

**One hundred and forty seventh meeting
to be held in Wellington
August 21, 22 & 23: 2020**

<i>Item</i>	<i>Pages</i>
1 Welcome and Chairperson’s Introduction	
2 Apologies – receive	3
3 Conflicts of Interest for the Meeting – identify	4
4 Minutes – Approve minutes for meeting 146	5
5 Health and Safety	8
6 Review Action List	9
<i>Decision Required</i>	
7 Resource Allocation Project	12
8 Subcommittee Reports and Proposals	
a Standing Finance Committee	
Reserves Policy (late paper)	16
b Licence Sub Committee	
i Update on Contract signing (oral)	17
ii Licence Sales System Policy	18
9 NZC Strategic Communications Policy	32
10 Pheasant Preserve	96
11 Trout Farming	114
12 Non-Resident Levy	124

13	Mallard Research Fund Allocation	126
14	NZC Finance Report	127
15	National Finance Report	139
16	Annual meeting timetable 2021/2022	141
17	Economic Impact Analysis Proposal	145
18	National Angler Survey	161
19	Legal/RMA Applications	162
20	Policy Review Timetable	199
21	Exclusion of the Public: Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	203

Public Excluded Agenda Items Decisions Required

22	Hawkes Bay Audit Martin	205
23	Confirm Public Excluded minutes for meeting 140	224
24	Confirm Public Excluded minutes of meeting 146	225
25	Discussion: Governance and Management Roles and Responsibilities	232
26	Discussion: Strategic Approach for the next 12 months	233

Reports to note

27	CEO and Staff Activity Report	234
28	Legal/RMA Report	254
29	Research Report	257
30	Meeting close	

Next Meeting details

Next meeting the 148th 20/21/22 November

Apologies

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Recommendations

That apologies from ... be received.

Declaration of Interest

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Councillors are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

Recommendations

That any conflicts be noted.

Approve Minutes meeting 146 held in July 2020

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Recommendations

That the minutes of meeting 146 held in July 2020 be approved.

One hundred and forty-sixth meeting of the
New Zealand Fish and Game Council
Wellington
Monday 27 July 2020 (5:35-7:16pm)
via Zoom

A recording of this meeting can be viewed at: <https://fishandgame.org.nz/about/about-fish-and-game-council/council-downloads/meeting-minutes/>

PRESENT

NZ Councillors:

Noel Birchall, Lindsay Lyons, Dave Harris, Paul Blewman, Paul Shortis (Chair), Bill O’Leary, Andy Harris, Rainsford Grubb, Nigel Juby (arrived 5:40pm), Roy Knight, Dan Isbister and Greg Duley (arrived 5:50pm)

NZC Staff:

Martin Taylor Chief Executive, Carmel Veitch Finance, Jack Kós Policy Advisor, Brian Anderton Senior Communications Advisor, Steve Doughty Business Development Manager and Debbie Mair Policy Advisor.

Other:

Alan Strong, Chair North Canterbury Fish and Game Council (present 5:48pm – 6:25pm)

1. Welcome

The meeting commenced at 5:35pm with the Chair welcoming all Councillors and staff.

2. Apologies

Greg Duley and Nigel Juby apologised for late arrival.

3. Conflicts of Interest

It was discussed whether there was an inherent conflict for councillors in terms of addressing the budgets of the regions from which they are appointed, but it was agreed that NZC councillors are there as appointees and not delegates and that no conflict existed in this area.

4. Confirm Public Minutes – Meeting 145

That the minutes of meeting 145 held in July 2020 be approved subject to below amendments.

Amend 12.2 to read: ‘To accept the Research Reserve as at 30 April 2020 \$285,785 (\$221,785 if the NZC agree to reduce the budget from \$134k to \$70k in the current year).

Moved: Crs. Knight/Harris - motion carried.

5. Motion to exclude the Public

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council

- (a) pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, exclude the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting namely public be excluded from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

GENERAL SUBJECT OF EACH MATTER TO BE CONSIDERED	REASON FOR PASSING THIS RESOLUTION IN RELATION TO EACH MATTER	GROUND(S) UNDER SECTION 48(1) FOR THE PASSING OF THIS RESOLUTION
Confirmation of Regional and NZC Budgets	Section 9(2)(i) OIA The withholding of information is necessary to enable a Minister of the Crown or any department or organisation holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.	Section 48(1)(a)(ii) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.
Covid 19 Wage Subsidy Audit	Section 9(2)(i) OIA The withholding of information is necessary to enable a Minister of the Crown or any department or organisation holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.	Section 48(1)(a)(ii) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.

(b) and that staff remain to provide advice to the Council.

Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

“(4) Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof):

(a) Shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and (b) Shall form part of the minutes of the Council

Moved: Crs. Lyons/Blewman - motion carried.

6. Move out of Public Excluded

Recommendations:

1. *That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council move out of public excluded*

Moved Crs. Blewman/Isbister - motion carried.

2. *That the following information be brought out of public excluded to allow NZC staff to action the recommendations:*

a. *Agenda Item 7 ‘Approval of 2020/21 Budgets’*

Moved Crs. Birchall/Juby - motion carried.

7. Meeting Closed

There being no further business the Chair declared the meeting closed at 7:16pm.

The next meeting is scheduled for 21-23 August 2020.

Health & Safety Bi-Monthly Report

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared by: Debbie Mair, Policy Advisor, NZ Fish and Game Council

Staff worked from home during Covid-19 lockdown. We returned to the office on Tuesday 3rd June 2020. This report covers June and July 2020

As part of its commitment to Health and Safety and providing a safe workplace, the New Zealand Fish and Game Council requires a report at each meeting.

Bi-monthly update - Signed off Wednesday 5th August 2020 after a staff meeting in NZC Office.

1.	Implementation and adherence to the Health & Safety policy/manual
	Yes. H&S meeting attendance: Martin, Jack, Brian, Steve, Richie, Carmel & Deb
2.	Risk Management (identification and treatment)
	Desk was broken and has been repaired
	Protocols in place for covid-19 track and trace with hand sanitizer placed at the office door, next to the visitor book. Anti-bacterial wipes are also available.
	Checked the first-aid kit for expired items & replenished stock.
3.	H&S matters included as an item at regular staff meetings
	Jack is the new office fire warden
	Debbie has checked the survival 3 day rations. Action to check expiry dates. Deb has checked the availability of water for all NZC staff. All good.
3.	Training and awareness raising
4.	H&S incidents
	Fire alarm activation on Monday 13 th July 2020. Kitchen flood 25/26 July 2020 - blowers brought in to dry the carpet out.
	Issues with intermittent heating within the office - Landlord arranged for heating engineer to fix and weekly temperature checks to ensure safe working conditions. Heating repaired and working.
5.	Near misses and/or injuries
	No injuries reported.
6.	Outcome of audits and reviews
	Conducted and signed off three H&S reviews of NZC, Hawkes Bay and West Coast.

Recommendations

That the report be received

Review Action List

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Action Points from NZC 146 minutes and public excluded minutes

Who	Action	Target Date	Date Completed
Jack Kós	Amend 12.2 to read: 'To accept the Research Reserve as at 30 April 2020 \$285,785 (\$221,785 if the NZC agree to reduce the budget from \$134k to \$70k in the current year).	August Meeting	Done 28/7/2020

Action Points from NZC 145 minutes and public excluded minutes

Who	Action	Target Date	Date Completed
Carmel Veitch	NZC agreed that Carmel is to send an email to regions regarding interest at 1%.	Jul-20	Done
Martin Taylor	Can Martin put ½ page (advice/recommendation) on what we are sponsoring in the youth program please? Email from Richie	Jul-20	Done 3/6/2020
Deb Mair	Deb to include new up-to-date allocation figures into Minutes	Jul-20	Done 3/6/2020
Martin Taylor	Martin with Carmel to provide updated contestable funding applications from regions for Thursday. Email sent 3/6/20	Jul-20	Done 3/6/2020
Jack Kós & Martin Taylor	To come up with a NAS project plan, a formal scoping document and contract that NZC approves going forward for all research, as this will be repeated. A contract document with milestones and evaluate whether this is the best method to gather information and how to review it, confirming right decisions are made (Helen & Jack to assist).	August Meeting	Due August face to face NZC Meeting
Martin Taylor	To email Ray re: RFP in the Eyede contract. Was it sent to market with specs? Need to know where we are going with it, basic structure, costs and functions	Jul-20	Done RFP sent to Ray

Action Points from NZC 144 minutes and public excluded minutes

Who	Action	Target Date	Date Completed
Paul Shortis	Ask Phil Teal for the Peter Wilson Gaant Schedule which outlines the regional projects and RMA commitments	Incomplete awaiting schedule	
Paul Shortis	Put an email together with Martin & Carmel outlining a request to the regions regarding wage subsidy applications to protect our reputation.	Jun-20	Done 28/05/2020
Deb Mair	Deb to include figures for North Canterbury loans in budget proposal documents.	Jun-20	Done 20/5/2020
Paul Shortis	Send out an email to regional chairs outlining the 5% savings and 10% reserve savings required from regional budgets.	Jun-20	Done 20/5/2020
Paul Shortis	NZC agree for Paul to start a conversation with Federated Farmers and other groups	Jun-20	Has contacted the Federated Farmers National President and agreed to engage once NZC have discussed and approved an engagement model.

Action Points from NZC 143 minutes and public excluded minutes

Who	Action	Target Date	Date Completed
Ray Grubb (SFC)	Questions to be addressed by SFC in the immediate future: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Principles to apply to this years budget • Principles to apply to next years budget • Principles to apply to reserves management • Principles around determining levies and grants 	Nov-20	

Action Points from NZC Meeting 140

Who	Action	Target Date	Date Completed
Martin	Respond to Wellington Chair	Apr-20	Check up
Jack/Brian	Develop long term strategy on addressing exclusive capture	Apr-20	Two parts 1. For Election and 2. Post Election. Part 1: Letters to politicians sent.
Martin	Hold Strategic Planning Day 18 April in Wellington	Apr-20	Cancelled Covid
Brian/Jack	Write an options paper setting out cost and process of a parliamentary hunting and fishing trip	Sep-20	Options paper for November meeting.
Martin	Commercial and Non-commercial Pheasant Preserves options paper	Jun-20	For August meeting

Action Points from Meeting 139

Who	Action	Target Date	Date Completed
Martin	In-house legal support proposal	Feb-20	Council postponed
Debs	National Infringement System. Create job description, roles and responsibilities for a National Compliance Coordinator		New target date December 2020. Draft completed and out with Anthony for feedback
Brain/Steve	Investigate establishing national environmental awards	Apr-20	Put forward at November meeting

Action Points from Meeting 137

Who	Action	Target Date	Date Completed
Jack	Scope economic value to nz exercise re fishing	April-20	August 2020

Approach to the Distribution of Resources across the Fish and Game organisation

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared by: Martin Taylor, Chief Executive, NZ Fish and Game Council

Purpose

1. The purpose of this document is to suggest a way for the New Zealand Council (NZC) to approach building a policy on how to distribute licence holder funds in an open, transparent, and effective way across the Fish and Game organisation.

Background

2. When Fish and Game was established as an organisation 30 years ago it was based around the 24 acclimatisation societies. Those 24 acclimatisation societies became 12 regional fish and game councils and one national office. At that time, each budget was set based on an amalgam of the pre-existing acclimatisation budgets. Since then budgets have been incrementally increased along with the licence fee on a yearly basis.

Timeframe

3. The NZC has told regions that addressing the allocation of resources is going to be done by the end of the year. This gives just 6 months for one of the most important exercises in Fish and Game history to be undertaken.
4. Also, while it is not necessarily a complex task, it is a highly emotional task that requires objectivity and not subjectivity. I also note that even relatively clearly defined financial policy development issues, such as establishing principles around reserves, has taken many months and is currently still not agreed by the NZC.
5. This raises the question whether the NZC has the capacity or capability to undertake an organisational wide resource allocation exercise without external assistance.

Problem Definition

6. There is no apparent correlation between the distribution of resources and resource use across Fish and Game.
7. There is currently no principles or policy on how financial resources are distributed across the organisation.
8. While there are no principles or policy on how resources are distributed on an organisational basis, there has been a formal budget setting process which is reflected in the NZC "Approved National Policies" (see section 2.5, 2.6,2.7). This process is an ad hoc yearly process which does not take into account

changing licence holder behaviour, changing resource quality or shifting societal patterns.

9. At no time in the 30 year history of the organisation is there any record of a review addressing the distribution of licence holder funds between the 13 entities or an exercise that looked at the most effective or efficient use of licence holder funds.

NZC Status in Resource Review

10. The NZC as the national office has an obligation to represent all anglers and hunters at a national level and consequently has unique statutory functions and responsibilities to do this. This means a different approach is required to set the national office budget which takes into account those functions and responsibilities, i.e., the NZC is not a regional council with a defined geographical area containing angling and hunting resources to manage.

Approach

11. Any approach to setting operational regional budgets needs to start with (a) a goal or outcome to be achieved and then, (b) a set of guiding principles.
12. When this has been completed it will be possible to set a number of criteria which can be codified into a model that can be used to suggest what individual budgets might be. These budgets can then be evaluated against the goal and the principles for consistency.

Goal

13. The suggested goal or outcome to be achieved is:

To ensure that all funds received and held by Fish and Game are used in the most effective and efficient way in the short, medium and long term interests, of all anglers and hunters.

Set of guiding principles for setting operational regional budgets

14. A set of guiding principles are required to anchor decisions and create an understanding across the organisation about what is important so that everyone can support or at least understand the outcome. Suggested guiding principles are:

- I. Resources need to be applied where licence holders undertake their activities.
- II. Where licence holders undertake their activities should be based on independent research.
- III. Resources should be moved around the country to meet developing and changing licence holder needs.
- IV. Resource allocation needs to be responsive to economic situations.
- V. Resources level allocation must allow statutory obligations to be met.
- VI. Resource allocation needs to take into account the physical resources in a region

- VII. Establishing the physical resources in a region needs to be based on independent research.
- VIII. Resource allocation needs to take into account how accessible the physical resources are in a region.
- IX. There should be no duplication of resources across the organisation.
- X. There is no direct link between population size, licence sales and resource allocation.

Criteria

15. Criteria need to be developed that are in line with these principles. Each criteria needs to be weighted so a model can be built to assist resource allocation decisions. For example, if Area A has 100 licence holders but no resources, and all the licence holders carry out their activities in Area B, which has 0 licence holders, then all of the resources should be allocated in Area B as that is where the activities (or usage) takes place. Some criteria could be:

Criteria 1: Physical Regional Resources.

The number of wetlands, lakes, rivers and streams in the region which can or could be used by licence holders is an important criteria. Those regions with the more physical resources need to be weighted higher than those who have fewer resources.

Criteria 2: Utilisation of Resources (where hunters and anglers undertake their activities)

The utilisation of resources by licence holders is central to having an efficient and effective outcome. Those regions with greater utilisation of resources need to be weighted higher than those who do not have those levels. Also those areas with increasing or potential utilisation need to be weighted higher in relation to those areas with decreasing utilisation.

Criteria 3: Meeting Statutory Functions

Each region has been established under the same act with means they each have the same obligations and require a set base level of resources.

Criteria 4: Land use and local planning

Some areas have resources that are heavily impacted by land use activities and the planning activities that are associated with those activities. These require a larger weighting to deal with these impacts.

Weighting

16. The task of setting the weighting is vitally important and in many cases will be subjective. For example, while it is relatively easy to establish which region has the least resources and which has the greatest, it is not simple to distribute the other regions between these two poles.

Building the model

17. Weighting the criteria and balancing the values is largely subjective. This type of task is best suited to an independent consultancy with a background in resource allocation.

Required information

18. The key pieces of information the NZC need to complete this task are first, angler and hunter usage data and second, establishing the physical resources (and accessibility of those resources) within a region.

19. Angler usage data can largely be found by looking at the National Angler Survey results. While this is not perfect it does give an indication of where angling activities take place, and the trends or changes in behaviour over time.

20. In terms of establishing physical resources in a region this could also be undertaken using existing database information. However, due to the potential bias everyone in Fish and Game has it would be more sensible to set some criteria and have an independent consultancy produce a report.

Recommendations

1. *The NZC agree follow the approach set out above.*
2. *The NZC agree to appoint independent external assistance.*
3. *The NZC agree to make this project a priority.*
4. *The NZC agree to have the draft policy for consultation ready by December 31, 2020.*

Draft Terms of Reference – Resource Allocation Project

In undertaking the Project the Project team should consider:

1. **The physical regional resources:** The number of lakes, rivers and wetlands within each region that, when totalled, define the potential opportunity for licence holders in each region.
2. **The utilisation of physical regional resources:** The number of angler/hunter hours employed within a region that, when totalled define the actual licence holder activity within a region.
3. **The management of physical regional resources:** Consideration should be given to pressure sensitive resources such as backcountry fisheries and the differing resource demands they entail (also relative to income). Similarly, consideration should be given to the variability associated with game bird monitoring from region to region.
4. **The regional/national resources:** The number of staff and their functions by region, a catalogue of the physical assets of each region and a catalogue of the contingent liabilities of each region. The last refers, for example, to high maintenance wetlands against low maintenance fisheries.
5. **Licence sales per region:** While not a direct indicator of resource allocation, licence sales are indicative of where licence holders can be reached.
6. **Base level of regional resource to meet statutory responsibility:** This is unlikely to vary from region to region. New Zealand Council, while presenting a different set of criteria, should also be analysed to determine the base level of resourcing to meet its statutory national responsibilities.
7. **The balance between regionally based resources and nationally available resources:** While it may not optimise resource utilisation to have an RMA specialist in each region, it may be efficient to group RMA specialists by island or some other parameter such as similarity of RMA challenges.

The outputs of the project should include:

1. A national template of minimum resources by Region and National Office to meet current statutory responsibilities.
2. Recommendations, based on risk analysis, of where additional resources could best be applied immediately. For example, best deployment of RMA specialists.
3. Recommend a formula for periodic reassessment of resource allocation across the organisation.
4. Identify the policy, statutory and regulatory changes necessary to optimise the outcomes.
5. Recommend a set of guiding principles for setting operational budgets for regions and national office.
6. Recommend a governance structure to oversee periodic reviews of resource allocation.
7. Recommend a regime for migration from current state to future state.
8. Consideration should be given if, during the project, efficiencies come to light that indicate regional amalgamation or regional boundary changes would improve resource application.

Subcommittee Reports: Reserves Policy

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared by: Cr Ray Grubb, Chair, Standing Finance Committee, Cr Paul Shortis, Chair, NZ Fish and Game Council

CEO Note: The purpose of the paper is to report on the progress made by the Standing Finance Committee in relation to a Reserves Policy.

Cr Ray Grubb Notes:

1. This paper, which is for information and discussion, is yet to receive feedback from the Standing Finance Committee members so an updated version may be presented at or shortly before the NZ Council meeting
2. The Committee has made a commitment to Regions on a second round of consultation on Reserves Principles and any updated version of this paper should be that consultation document.

The paper will be emailed around prior to the meeting

Draft Summary Paper of the Principles on the Accumulation, Management and Application of Reserves within Fish and Game.

Author: Ray Grubb, Chair of the Standing Finance Committee

Background

During June and July of 2020 the Standing Finance Committee canvassed New Zealand Councillors and Regional Councils to ascertain a set of overarching principals that should be applied to financial reserves in order to guide the development of a Reserves Policy. Below is set out a summary of the information and opinion provided by sixteen respondents in either written or verbal form.

Reserves are defined as unused licence holder funds or other funds derived from bequests, mitigation, trusts and donations.

For the purposes of clarity, "Regions" refers to the 12 regional councils and "Councils" refers to the regions plus NZC.

Over Riding Principles

1. Councils, as individual Bodies Corporate under the Conservation Act, have the responsibility to manage financial resources under the Public Finance Act. Regions shall therefore generally make their own decisions on the commitment and use of Reserves.
2. Councils accept there is a collective responsibility for the health of the overall Fish and Game Organisation.
3. Councils accept there is a collective obligation to manage Reserves responsibly and therefore they accept the need for a monitoring system to ensure overall dilution of any Council's General Reserve is avoided.
4. Councils acknowledge that all assets should be recorded on balance sheets to give a realistic picture of the overall financial position of the Organisation.
5. Regions favour a governance group comprised of regional representatives (for example, a Governor, 2 Managers, Chaired by a NZ Council member and serviced by NZ Council staff) to advise NZC on Reserves management. That group would be the equivalent of a National Audit and Risk Committee in a normal corporate governance structure.
6. Each region should set an upper and lower level of general reserve. Movement either side of the limits set by the council should result in oversight by the National Audit and Risk Committee and may result in a constructive audit.
7. Reserves should not be held for unnecessarily long periods of time. They should be used for current licence holder benefit.

General Reserves.

A key principle is that each Region should set its own levels of necessary General Reserves using a precautionary approach to Risk management and within guidelines set by NZC.

General Reserves are held for:

- a) Risk management
- b) Cash flow support

They are accumulated by allocation from the annual income distribution process and from any other local income stream. Some were of the view that any surplus operational funds held at the end of

any financial year which are not committed should be returned to the overall national pool for re-allocation rather than be held in the Region's reserves.

Indicative level of General Reserve (default setting in the absence of a local assessment);

- a) Minimum of 30% of annual operational budget.
- b) Any Region may determine its level of General Reserves above 30%. If that is greater than 50% then that decision shall be subject to NZC approval.
- c) Every region that wishes to reduce its General Reserve below 30% of budget for a period greater than 6 months shall seek NZC approval.

Note; Regions which have licence revenue greater than their annual budget recommend 30% of **income**. However, the underlying objective is to reduce risk and meet cashflow demands so 30% of operational budget is a better standard.

Question; would the cash flow demands be less if levy/grants were paid more often?

Every Council shall report to each NZC meeting its;

- a) level of General Reserve
- b) movement in the level of General Reserve
- c) details of expenditure of General Reserve

The Principle of collective responsibility is noted in most responses; in the event of untoward events General Reserves could be pooled to ensure viability of the individual region or the overall Organisation. That means some form of monitoring is required to ensure the 'safety net' is maintained.

Dedicated Reserves

Definition: Held for specific purposes

Overarching Principles

- a) Able to be combined with General Reserves for essential Risk management.
- b) Dedicated reserves may be established by any Council at any time.
- c) Every Dedicated Reserve shall be established with a standard template and set of rules starting with;
 - the purpose (and may only be used for that purpose),
 - the means for approving the actual expenditure,
 - the period of time within which the reserve shall be used,
 - the process for annual review of continuing purpose.
- d) Any Dedicated Reserve shall be subject to external review if those unused licence holder funds are not used within a certain period of time.
- e) Dedicated Reserves should generally follow Statutory function.

Every Council shall report annually to NZC on its;

- a) level of Dedicated Reserve,
- b) movement in the level of Dedicated Reserve,
- c) establishment, level, and conditions surrounding any new Dedicated Reserve,

- d) there should be consistency in naming Dedicated Reserves such as Asset Replacement Reserve.

Assets and Trust Funds

These include fixed assets (land and buildings), non-fixed assets such as vehicles, boats and hatchery equipment. *Question: Should fixed assets and trust funds be excluded from the Reserves Policy? Some fixed assets are realizable in the event cash is needed. Therefore, they appear to be reserves.*

Principles:

- a) Regions consider these should be shown in each regions balance sheet.
- b) Regions consider there should be a comprehensive asset register held at NZC.
- c) Valuations could use the QV Territorial Local Authority system.
- d) Liability provision should be reported annually.
- e) There should be standardized rates of depreciation applied across the organization.

Contingent Liability. There is also acceptance that adequate provision should be made for liability against the failure of an asset affecting others that should be included in the individual Regions risk management assessment. (For example, a wetland managed by Fish and Game causing flooding to nearby farmland).

NZC Reserves

Note; for the operation of the NZ Council, not for any National purpose.

Principles:

1. The NZ Council should operate in the same way as Regions, that is, have an Audit and Risk Policy and General and Dedicated Reserves.
2. The NZ Council General Reserves should support cash flow (both NZC and Regions as required) and make provision for financial risk.
3. The Dedicated Reserves should follow Statutory obligations for RMA and Research, with levels set after consultation with Regions. Approval for the application NZC Dedicated Reserves should rest with the Audit and Risk Committee in consultation with NZC and the 12 Regional Councils.

National Reserve

Regions generally agree that there should be a central financial reserve for the purposes of Risk Management against a significant nationwide financial shock or liability.

That Reserve should be built up by specific allocation from Licence funds, grants, by profit from activities at a National level or other nationally attributable activity. It should be kept entirely separate from NZC finances, the desired level set annually by agreement with the Regions, administered by the (National Audit and Risk) Governance group, and its use determined on the recommendation of that group.

Subcommittee Reports: Licence Subcommittee

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared by: Cr Noel Birchall, Chair, Licence Subcommittee, NZ Fish and Game Council

The committee's primary role has, so far, been to establish a new contract for our licence sales system, our current supplier Eyede was confirmed as the preferred supplier and a contract prepared and sent out to the regions

The committee considered all of the comments, alterations and suggestions that had been raised by the regions on the Eyede Licence System Contract and addressed all of the matters that were relevant to the contract and the contract was forwarded to the regions on the 6th July for final signing off and returning to the NZC office, as of 31/07/2020 there are 2 regions that have not returned their sign off.

There was a lot of time put in by the committee members and Martin in finalising this very comprehensive document and I would like to thank them all and everyone else in the regions that provided input and comments to arrive at the completed contract.

There was a significant number of comments received from the regions that were more related to the management of the licence system, these comments will be considered as we move to the next phase, as we develop a Licence System Management Policy.

Recommendations

That the report be received

Licence Sales System Policy

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared By: Martin Taylor, Chief Executive, New Zealand Fish and Game Council

Purpose

1. The purpose of this report is to set out the process for establishing an internal Fish and Game Policy on aspects of the Licence Sales System and the future development of that system.

Background

2. During the process to sign the new contract with Eyede a number of concerns were raised by regions which were of a policy nature (see attached collated regional response table in Appendix 2).

Policy Process

3. The Licence Subcommittee need to oversee the policy development process, but work needs to be led by NZC staff in conjunction with the three managers on the committee. At the same time as the policy work, we will also be working on the road map for development with Eyede. We need to ensure working out our internal policy issues does not get in the way of improving our licence sales system.

Timing

4. Later in August we will start the policy development process, a paper drafted by Phil Teal and Jay Graybill (attached) sets out some of the policy issue from regional manager's perspective.

Issues which are likely to cause tension

5. There are already two issues identified by regions which are likely to cause tension with regional managers. The first is who owns the data produced from licence sales. The second is regional input into the day to day management and development of the licence system.

Data Ownership

6. In the paper written by Jay Graybill and Phil Teal it notes, "*Data ownership has been previously defined as being owned by the region of origin as they are the principal licence sellers. (Recent use of data has been extended without formal approvals.)*"
7. This statement reflects the views of many managers that the NZC can only use data gained through the licence sales system by agreement with each manager. The comment that data has been used without approvals refers to the times NZC has contacted licence holders to seek views on firearms reform and for submissions on the NPSFM.
8. In both of these instances some managers disagreed with the NZC contacting licence holders in their region for various reasons such as they did not agree with our approach to the firearms reform, or the specific questions, or believed only a licence holder who buys a licence in a particular region is that regions licence holder.
9. The first aspect to challenge with the ownership of data belief is there is nothing in the Act which states or implies that all data from the sale of licences is owned by a region.

The Act does not even state that the money from licence sales is owned by a region as the NZC has an ability to levy licence money and redistribute it according to the legislative criteria.

10. However the Act does support a view that the NZC should have full access to licence holder data as the NZC was established to, “to represent nationally the interests of anglers and hunters ...” (28B(1)). This purpose is supported by the NZC having a national advocacy and research function.
11. It is also difficult to see how the NZC can represent the interest of all anglers and hunters if it is not allowed to contact them for their views from time to time. Note that the NZC staff have only used the database for the purposes of contacting licence holders following NZC support (price sensitivity survey, firearms reform, NPSFM submissions, Colmar Brunton perceptions survey) and managers have only disagreed with the use of the database twice (firearms reform and NPSFM) because they disagreed with the approach the NZC was taking to these issues.
12. The NZC as the national statutory body needs to have access to the national database for national advocacy and national research purposes. These are statutory NZC obligations which should not be restricted by regional managers. As such I recommend that the NZC agree to the following:

Recommendation:

Agree that the NZC has access to the national database in order to represent the interests of anglers and hunters and to meet its national advocacy and national research functions.

Future development of the Licence Sales System

13. An important part of establishing an internal policy on the licence system, as well as developing system in terms of R3, marketing, app integration and moving with the digital age, rests with establishing an internal decision making pathway that is effective and efficient.
14. Eyede are keen to see this as they feel some opportunities in the past have been lost due to slow internal decision making pathways as set out in this email by their CEO on 19/02/2020:

Firstly, we are unsure of the role of the “Contract Management Group” as stated in this Contract. We (Eyede) have found it problematic over the last few years dealing with “design by committee” under the Licence Working Party. Whenever a change has been requested, the process to get this agreed and signed off by the entire LWP [Licence Working Party] has at times been onerous and interminable. Many of the suggestions that have been floated were just better ways to manage a licencing system, but any idea, historically, has to be passed through the LWP for approval, sometimes leading to good ideas not being implemented because a unanimous way forward could not be agreed.

Eyede does not want to have to report to “multiple bosses” when it comes to final decision making on the functionality of the licence management system, therefore we believe that the “Contract Management Group” section is irrelevant as it stands in a contract between Eyede and Fish & Game. The contract already defines the role of the Relationship Manager as being the authority that deals with Eyede on any matters concerning performance, disputes, or changes to the solution or services.

Please dont get me wrong, we are more than happy to meet and discuss any aspect of the licensing solution with any representatives that F&G thinks is appropriate, however we do request that contractually, Eyede has a single point of contact within F&G for licence solution matters, that being the Relationship Manager or appointed delegate. We believe that this role is succinctly defined in the Relationship Manager section, thereby making the inclusion of the Contract Management Group section in

this contract unnecessary.

15. Accordingly, the new contract outlines the relationship managers between Fish & Game and Eyede on page 95:

2 Relationship Managers

2.2 (b) *For the avoidance of doubt, each Regional Council may contact the Supplier directly only in relation to the Business Support Services. All matters relating to Licensing Licence System Services changes, improvements, enhancements, ad-hoc data requests, etc. must in the first instance be channelled through the Fish & Game Relationship Manager.*

2.4 Appointed Relationship Managers *are the Chief Executive of both Fish & Game and Eyede.*

16. I believe the best way to ensure we have an effective and efficient decision making process is for the staff component of the License Sub Committee to continue leading the development and improvement of the system and then reporting to the governors on the Licence Sub-committee on progress.
17. Currently, this group has three regional managers on it which means there is a lot of regional input on all issues that may arise. Also, this group has managed to successfully negotiate the resigning of the current contract with Eyede, following challenging internal politics.

Recommendation:

Agree for the Licence Sub-committee continues to lead the development of the Licence System and establishes internal policy on the licence sales system.

Note: The day to day work of the subcommittee will be undertaken by national and regional staff, and all decisions will be made by the NZC on recommendation from the License Sub Committee .

Paper written by Jay Graybill and Phil Teal

Policy Considerations – License Management System

Statement of Overall Purpose

Regions sell game bird hunting and sports fishing licences as part of the regional function defined under section 26Q(1) (f) of the Conservation Act 1987. This is undertaken collectively using sales channels based on management of electronic captured data and payment from a network of agents (AOL: Agent on Line) and directly to the public via website (POL: Public on Line)¹.

NZ Fish and Game Council co-ordinates under section 26F(2)(d) of the Conservation Act 1987 the regional selling function by using a provider(s) to manage a web-based sales platform and to account for the business operations to financially reconcile licence sales for each region.

Business Plan

A business plan shall be developed in consultation with regions to provide a five-year expectation of licence management outcomes and outline of continual improvement of processes and stepwise innovations anticipated.

Examples of what could be considered:

- Digital licences
- An App that links to the system for selling licences and providing information
- Customer data management – CRM – to inform marketing and licence holder engagement
- Indicate future proofing and be compatible for future input and output
- Define potential aspirational future improvements and capability requirements
- Using this platform for a booking system function for regions
- Ranger access for compliance purposes
- Improvements to system – dealing with long-term management issues such as duplicate licence production and customer identification

Data Ownership and Use

Data ownership has been previously defined as being owned by the region of origin as they are the principal licence sellers. (Recent use of data has been extended without formal approvals.)

Approval must be given for the use of data by the region of origin.

Potential Issues:

- On-line Surveys
- National advocacy messaging
- Internal marketing material
- Third party use of database information
- Use of database for specific advocacy purposes, promotions, newsletter communications
- Dealing with issues of email fatigue
- Conflicting messaging (advocacy “rivers are degraded” v marketing “get your licence now – fishing is great”)
- Use of data for organisation-wide analysis
- Use of data for compliance checking (within and between regions)

¹ Deliverables and expectations as defined in the RFP – see appendix A

- Marketing opportunities using the data set: what add-ons and functionality can be added that will help regions communicate with licence holders (including, in lieu of CRM and App development)
- Data cleaning and de-duping by regional staff

Operational Management – Regional Input

There needs to be clarification on the pathways for decision making and input by regional Fish and Game Councils as to the management, performance, implementation of improvements, and deciding emphasis/priorities of management actions.

The contract defines NZC as managing the contract. This assigns to NZC the single internal delegation to liaise with the supplier (e.g. Eyede Ltd) as a single point of contact. This needs to be formally notified and processes put in place for regional input – e.g. notifying minor issues, notifying significant issues, updates on improvements, etc.

Getting regional input into performance issues and improvements has been provided for in the past by a Licence Working Party. It is recommended that an operational focused working party be re-established to guide the relationship manager and act as a conduit between the regions and NZ Council. The framework incorporates dealing with the contributions from regions involving trouble shooting, identifying potential interface improvements, approving final licence format, listing of fixes identified by regional staff, maintaining oversight of progress of five-year business plan. There should be a decision-making protocol for regions to have input into implementation of changes to the system (e.g. implementation of a charge for a plastic licence considering the value perception to the licence holder v cost).

User Privileges Matrix

The User Privileges Matrix (UPM) needs to be confirmed as fit for purpose to meet regional expectations – e.g. selling licences, administration of corrections, viewing by rangers (stipendiary ranger v honorary ranger), data download, and general administration. The matrix should clearly state access/viewing rights, searching rights, edit rights, etc.

User Support

User support for once the system has been rolled out such as video tutorials (e.g. licence holder customers or agents), online support, Pdf guides with step-by-step processes for licence purchase etc.

If there are additional functionalities providing support on how to use booking system for licence holders and or agents etc

Reporting

Providing a framework to report system performance, service disruption events, and system improvement progress to regional Fish and Game Councils by the relationship manager.

This would include:

- KPI performance. Monthly reporting at frequency provided by the provider (Eyede Ltd) on KPIs and a summary annual report provided to regions
- Disruption to service. reported to regional Managers/CEs (operational issue) asap and included in the monthly reporting
- System performance and improvements. Reporting to regions of progress of upgrades and improvements to system bi-monthly

Financial Distribution – Licence Sales

Financial distribution of licence sales revenue – distribution of net income from licence sales to each regional Fish and Game Council monthly.

Financial Distribution - Other Income

The principal purpose of the licence management system is to sell licences. There will be functional capability to provide for additional income streams such as donations, permit fees, other income.

There should be policy on how this platform is used to garner donation i.e. when and where are donations are sought? Clarity of policy is required as to where funds derived from this source goes to, how it is apportioned, and what it can be used for, e.g. general use, game focused, fish focused depending on licence.

Develop policy on what happens to any advertising income derived from the licence selling platform e.g. is it used to offset from the cost of the system?

Financial distribution of Other Income – distribution of net income from a product goes to each specific Fish and Game Council: including other income tagged donations, ancillary permitting options such as backcountry licence booking.

Financial distribution of Game Bird Habitat

Distribution of income to separate GBH Trust account

Business Operations

Contracted Business Operations: preference for outsourcing provider unless there is a compelling business plan developed.

A contract for BPO is to run in parallel with the licence management system in all cases.

Security of Information

Proactively ensure security of information is best management practice.

Ensure that licence holder records are managed in accordance with the Privacy Act 2018 e.g. ensuring processes to deal with requests for 'unsubscribe' for email communications and/or sign up requirements.

Contract Duration and Review

The contract period is five years.

Appendix A:

NZ Fish and Game Council. 2019. Replacement licencing system plus new CRM and Mobile App

RFP released: 1 March 2019

What we require: the solution

- We are seeking a software solution that is a self-contained online platform, but that also integrates with in-app purchases and communicates with the CRM solution and Xero.
- The solution needs to cope with annual renewals and variable duration/locations options, with pricing differentials by age group.
- We expect this to be cloud based, or at least hosted software as a service.

What we require: capability

- We are seeking suppliers that are able to demonstrate the following capability:
 - Design and implement an easy to use system for all users
 - Integrate with other F&G platforms as stated in this RFP
 - Protect our users' data and privacy, in particular children/juniors and the addresses of hunters (who own guns)
 - Adapt over time to keep our solution current

- Maintain a Unique User ID (mapped to other systems also – possibly created by the CRM), consistent over time
- Handle de-duplication of pre-existing records and elimination of duplicate records moving forward
- Support users being able to quickly buy and activate a licence anywhere, anytime seamlessly
- Verify customer address data against the NZ Post Postal Address File (PAF)
- Match customer home address to F&G Regional Council zone
- Verify customer data provided meets requirements for licence requested
- Ability to sell licences for two different seasons concurrently (smart rules preferred)
- Implement automated time and date rules for purchase (season) being open
- Allow users to purchase multiple licences (period and/or people) in one transaction
- Allow users to specify the date and time short-term licences apply to
- Process payment (through Xero to ANZ integration)
- Communicate data for production of any physical licence (e.g. plastic card, in app record)
- Implement and manage secondary product types (mimai claims, backcountry fishing endorsements) with potentially different timescales to annual licences
- Allow purchase of Game Bird Habitat Stamps (likely to be fulfilled through NZ Post)
- Maintain a table of banking costs for all payment methods
- Apply those costs to record net income for all transactions
- Calculate the distribution of net income to each Regional Council (monthly) up to budget
- Assign and report against budget on a Licence Equivalent (LEQ) count, based on the cost of each licence type, that apportions unit sales of each variant licence type back to the value of an adult whole season licence (e.g. an Adult winter licence is \$78 rather than \$130 for full season, so 0.6 LEQ). This changes each year.
- Make all data easily available for F&G staff reporting and analytics purposes with access/edit rights for staff managed by F&G Administrator
- Demonstrate ability to merge/unmerge records and treat refunds as negative not additional sales value for reporting
- Offer customisable dashboard reporting

Feedback from Region on Eyede Contract re Policy

Eyede Contract - Summary of items to be resolved	Regions' comment	Avid comment	Contract change?
Confirm that this is a co-ordination of a regional function (selling licences)	Policy	<p>More than just selling licences:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Donations • Administration of entire F&G operations • Etc 	NO
<p>Data ownership and use – data ownership has been with regions as they are the principal licence sellers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • issues of email fatigue, • conflicting messaging (advocacy “rivers are degraded” v marketing “get your licence now – fishing is great” • use of database for specific advocacy purposes, promotions, newsletter communications • use of data for organisation wide analysis • use of data for compliance checking 	Policy	<p>Seems to be suggesting development of a formal privacy policy.</p> <p>That is a good idea.</p>	NO
Liaison person with EyeDe – on basic operational (NZC) – this needs to be formally notified what delegations have been made (currently designated contact Steve Doughty ??)	Policy	Internal matter.	NO
Getting wide input into performance issues and improvements – Licence	Policy		

Working Party has had this function in the past – what is its status and membership?			NO
<u>Reporting to regions: Kpi performance.</u> Making sure that the EyeDe reporting monthly kpis and annual kpis are reported back to regions formally once per year	Policy	Contract requires annual reporting to Fish & Game (i.e. NZC and regions). Internally matter how those reports are distributed.	NO
<u>Reporting to regions: Disruption to service.</u> Clearly an operational matter so reported to regional Managers/CEs (not a wider broadcast)	Policy	Internal matter.	NO
<u>Reporting to regions: system performance and improvements.</u> Reporting of progress of upgrades and improvements to system bi-monthly	Policy	Eyede required to report on performance monthly. Internal matter how those reports are distributed.	NO
Financial distribution – indicate a preference for monies to be sent directly to regions for accountability	Policy	Contract provides that money is sent to relevant region. Only not sent to a region if region cannot be identified or in relation to income not related to a region (e.g. donations and possibly heritage licences in future).	NO
Marketing opportunities with Data: what add-ons and functionality are being considered that will help regions communicate with licence holders.(in lieu of CRM and App development).	Policy	This is a question for on-going development	NO
Contracted Business Operations: preference for outsourcing this unless there is a compelling business plan	Policy	This is an internal matter.	NO

		<p>Business Operations are outsourced under this agreement.</p> <p>Whether to exercise early termination for Business Operations is an internal matter.</p>	
<p>Pg 57. 45 This is a licence sales system. Incorporating a donation step into the process at this point reads like a money grab on behalf of Fish and Game as donations are more often appropriate for when relationships are developed. This could be removed completely at point of sale.</p> <p>policy on where the money sits – general, game/fish</p>	<p>Policy</p> <p>When and where are donations are sought?</p> <p>Clarity of policy on where the money goes to and is used for. Eg general use, game focused, fish focused depending on licence.</p>	<p>Internal decision.</p> <p>Can be adjusted during system development phase.</p>	NO
<p>Pg 58. The suggestion to charge for a plastic licence has not been canvassed. Feedback from anglers and hunters is that they value the plastic licence and expect it as part of their purchase, much like a stand claim for a game bird licence. Give customers the option to opt out of receiving a plastic licence or if they request a plastic licence do not charge them.</p> <p>Don't charge for a plastic licence until more widely discussed – option to opt out only</p>	<p>Policy</p> <p>This needs to be confirmed that hunters and anglers don't value the plastic licence and don't want this. Is the plastic card part of the value</p> <p>Contract: a capability issue, minor change - "may" not "will" charge.</p>	<p>Current wording does say "may" charge.</p>	NO
<p>Pg 60. Edit licences: Fish and Game staff, who are suitably</p>	<p>Policy: check no</p>		

<p>qualified should have the ability to make edits within the system</p> <p>Clarity around nomenclature – double check and check appropriateness of User Authorisation matrix</p>	<p>amendments to User Authorisation Matrix</p>	<p>If suitable qualified then could be administrators and have the relevant rights.</p> <p>Important to control access rights carefully.</p>	<p>NO</p>
<p>Pg 64. 76 the statements here regarding fund allocation are in conflict with those on page 78. Likewise, all funds from licence sales should go to regions</p> <p>Fund allocation ambiguous – policy to confirm distribution of net income to each regional Fish and Game Council</p> <p>If income other than licence sales then include as separate clause</p>	<p>Policy: confirm distribution of net income to each regional Fish and Game Council</p> <p>Contract: minor amendment – net income <u>from licence sales</u></p> <p>remove and to NZ Fish and Game NZ as directed by Fish & Game NZ</p>	<p>No inconsistency.</p> <p>Page 76 says net find allocated to regions. Page 78 says funds go to relevant region and to NZC only when relevant region is unknown.</p> <p>No need to add “from licence sales” as “Net Fees” is defined in that cell as “licence fees minus third party transaction costs”.</p> <p>Can deleted requested wording where it appears on page 78.</p>	<p>Yes -consider</p>
<p>Pg 64. 77 The wording here should reflect that funds will be credited to the GBHT account?</p> <p>Clarity on whether the funds are credited to separate GBH Trust account or trust account which is holding funds for the Trust</p>	<p>Policy: Confirm if the funds are held in a separate trust account</p>	<p>Wording refers to separate trust account so is broad enough to encompass GBHT trust account.</p> <p>Can be determined internally.</p>	<p>NO</p>
<p>Pg. 70 Rangers (staff and or Honorary) should have access to view stored account details</p>	<p>Policy: Check User Authorisation Matrix</p>		

<p>for compliance activities</p> <p>compliance checks by different users (staff and honorary) Still needs to be discussed if honorary rangers should have much information available or can have input as to who has been checked</p>		<p>Not clear what a ranger account would look like.</p> <p>This licence type was not part of existing contract/system.</p> <p>Could it fall within “Agent” or “F+G Staff”?</p>	
<p>Pg. 72 What about guides licences</p> <p>Guides could be made an agent automatically</p> <p>Potentially dealt with in future on how F&G works with guides</p>	<p>Policy: check User Authorisation Matrix suitable</p>	<p>As above</p>	
<p>Pg. 78 Fund remittance. Licences sold without identifying a relevant region should be paid in to a separate reserves account, not to the NZC office</p> <p>Policy on remittance of ‘other’ income not tagged to regional income</p> <p>Upgrade licence in same region only??</p> <p>Can there be no regional attribution – has this not been fixed that you can’t not allocate to a region.</p>	<p>Policy: How is ‘other income’ not tagged to regional licence income dealt with (eg donations, permit fees, backcountry licence, licence upgrades)</p>	<p>Not clear who they are suggesting would hold “reserves account”.</p> <p>Point to consider.</p>	<p>Depends on outcome.</p>
<p>Pg. 90 Charges and invoicing - Locking in a fee for five years may not be fiscally prudent as costs may change as was observed in the previous contract. Similarly, there is no indication when this charge would apply and for what</p>	<p>Policy: confirm that the contract period preferred is five year not three plus two years</p>	<p>Business Operations may be terminated after 3 years so in effect fee for Business operations only locked in for 3 years.</p>	<p>NO</p>

<p>work over and above what is being contracted</p> <p>Is there a pertinent time to review contract (eg at year 3) – possibility that review halfway through contract.</p> <p>Probably too far down negotiation to relitigate term of contract.</p>		To F&G’s benefit to get price certainty.	
<p>Page 73 Paragraph 1 deliverable</p> <p>“Plastic Licences can be requested by the purchaser for an additional fee...”</p> <p><u>Point to consider:</u> Is this a change that is to occur now or is this included within the agreement to accommodate it as a possible future requirement? May need rewording along the lines of “and in the future, this may require an additional fee”.</p>	<p>Policy: This needs to be discussed wider for a future consideration</p>	<p>Can amend this as suggested to clarify that charging for plastic licences is something that may occur.</p>	<p>Yes</p>
<p><u>Additional Questions</u></p>			
<p>How will refunds outside of calendar month be dealt with? Current methods are not ideal as they have an impact on sales reports and licence holder history.</p>	<p>Policy: Confirm process for actioning this</p>	<p>Question for Eyede</p>	<p>Depends on Eyede response</p>
<p>How will Local Area licence allocation be dealt with. Current methods are not ideal as they have an impact on sales reports.</p>	<p>Policy Confirm how allocation is to be determined</p>	<p>Question for Eyede</p>	<p>NO</p>
<p>CRM and APP compatible</p> <p>Confirm that the system is compatible for future input and output</p>	<p>Policy: Indicate future proofing and</p>	<p>Question for Eyede</p>	

	define business plan for future development		Depends on Eyede response
Digital Licence Where is this at?	Policy: Define business plan for future improvements	Question for Eyede	NO
How will opt in/opt out selectors be dealt with for receiving information from Fish & Game?	Policy: Newsletter sign up or opt out	Question for Eyede	No
Is the development and access to various features within the system based on the assumption that Fish & Game users will have access through a Customer Relationship Management system (CRM). If this is not put in place immediately will Fish & Game users have similar if not more access to information that they currently have. Must assume that this will not be immediate	Policy: Future improvements and capability requirements.	Question for Eyede	NO
Policy of Other income How is income from other sources accounted for and allocated	Policy: How will income from non-licence fee income be dealt with	To consider	No
Security – Is the system best practice? Have there been any breaches reported	Contract: Eyede will ensure best practice for security followed. Intent (report any breaches or attempted breaches)	Question for Eyede	NO

NZC Communications Strategy

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared by: Martin Taylor, Chief Executive NZ Fish and Game Council

Purpose

1. The purpose of this paper is to update the Council on the proposed NZC Communications Strategy.

Background

2. We began the review of our communications strategy in 2019. Our process was to use an external communications professional (Mike Jaspers) to assist in writing the document and working through the steps required to come up with a robust strategy. This approach was in part to address the unfounded criticism from regions that the NZC did not have enough experience and in part to indicate we have been guided by someone who has a strong independent track record in communications.
3. Note I have been undertaking communications at a national level for over 15 years, Brian at a national level for six years and Richard at a national and regional level for decades. Mike Jaspers has been a journalist and communications professional for over 30 years.

NZC Communications Strategy

4. The NZC Communications Strategy needs to reflect and support our statutory functions such as national-level advocacy and national-level coordination. These functions are unique to the NZC, i.e., no region has these statutory functions or a national focus. As everyone is aware, this creates tension as every national issue is based on a regional example somewhere.
5. The brief given to Mike Jaspers was that we required a NZC Communications Strategy that was based on best practice and designed to reflect a modern organisation that requires consistent, informed media comment across national and regional media.

Consultation

6. While regions claim the Strategy focuses heavily on central control of all communications, limits regional involvement and precludes the use of regional expertise, this is not the case. Instead, the Strategy sets guidelines that should be followed, so everyone talks from the same page, and clarifies what consultation is needed when making media comments. Further, the Strategy was designed to empower the expert voices of Fish & Game staff to engage with media.
7. The feedback that surprised us the most was around the Facebook pages, with regions saying they needed their own page. The recommendation that we move to one Facebook page that all regions would have access to (and posting on) was a direct recommendation that came out of the last meeting of the regional Public Awareness Staff in 2019. This reversal in position from the regions seems to be more about politics than what is best for the overall organisation.

8. In opposition to the NZC Strategic Communications Strategy, Wellington Fish & Game has prepared a draft comms plan on their own, which was sent around to all regional councils for their consideration.
9. While the Wellington proposal has some merit it is more of an issue based comms plan than a national communications strategy. That is, if we were running a particular campaign the Wellington plan would make the base for a good comms plan around that campaign. However, it is clear the Wellington proposal does not reflect and support NZC statutory functions such as national-level advocacy and national-level coordination.
10. That is why we need a Strategic Communications Plan, and that was what was proposed to NZC by NZC Staff. It is important to note National policy is national policy not 'regional' policy elevated to the national level. The draft Strategic Communications Plan is a national policy and was distributed for regional comment as set out in our policy process. It is disappointing that Wellington, did not send in their draft comms plan in response to our consultation request instead seeking to have their alternative endorsed by going around the NZC process, direct to regional governors via their managers.
11. There is no statutory basis for a region to coordinate national policy with other regions or set national policy themselves. Despite this we have evaluated the Wellington response and the main communications channels description has been accepted and incorporated with updates (to remove incorrect claims like the magazine not having an editor, there is a contracted editor for the magazine).
12. Other regional feedback relates to how this Strategic Communications Plan needs to again go through the policy review process before it is confirmed. I am confused by this feedback as this Strategic Communications Plan was going through regional consultation; that was why feedback was sought and received. However, we acknowledge that this Strategy would replace the 2009 national media policy.
13. Therefore, if the feedback from Nelson/Marlborough is accepted, and it is proposed that the updated Strategy undergo a second round of national policy consultation as per the latest "Setting National Policy" process. Once this has been consulted on, and if adopted by the NZC, it would replace the 2009 National Media policy and become policy.
14. I accept the feedback from several regions that regional governors, managers and staff acknowledged and included as internal stakeholders/audiences. Updates have been made to incorporate this alongside adding NZC Councillors and Staff as a stakeholder of regional comms
15. Regional managers have been added as been empowered to act as spokesperson for their regions. All the Strategy asks is NZC, and Regional Staff co-ordinates activity through the NZC Comms Team, so everyone knows what everyone else is up too.
16. I have accepted the feedback from Taranaki that best practice would dictate that regional councils and the NZC should work together closely and constructively on significant issues and utilising the skills of National Office. I agree that while significant issues should clearly be discussed with National Office, Regional Councils are more than capable of dealing with minor issues without necessarily passing these on. Phrases like 'must be directed' and 'must not' should be replaced with 'should' or similar. These changes have been made. Changes have also been made to achieve better coordination of Regional Council media activities rather than attempting to direct and control these.
17. It is acknowledged with the current vacancy in the Comms Team of the North Island Communications Advisor, the NZC Comms team has not been able to provide the same level of support to the North Island Councils.

18. The proposed comms messages attached do need to be kept up to date. It is proposed that these be hosted on a shared file accessible by all Fish & Game Staff. NZC Comms Team will work with regional staff to make sure are current

Updated National Communications Policy

19. Following feedback, the proposed NZC Communications Strategy has been updated. It has been rebranded as the National Communications Policy and NZC Communications Strategy. This will undergo a second round of national consultation as per the latest "Setting National Policy" process confirmed in 2019. Once this has been consulted on, and if adopted, it would replace the 2009 National Media policy and become national policy.

Recommendations:

1. *Consult with regions on the revised National Communications Policy and NZC Communications Strategy (below), as set out in the policy for setting national policy.*

Revised DRAFT
Fish & Game New Zealand
Strategic National Communications Plan Policy and NZC Communications
Strategy
November 2019
August 2020

Introduction

To effectively carry out the New Zealand Councils statutory advocacy and co-ordination function we need a Strategic Communications Plan. This document is that plan and covers the following areas:

1. Organisation goal
2. Communications objectives
3. Audience/stakeholder analysis
4. Key messages
5. Delivery - tactics and channels
6. Implementation

1. Organisation goal

The New Zealand Fish & Game and Game Council's purpose is to represent nationally the interest of anglers and hunters and co-ordinate the management, enhancement and maintenance of sports fish and game birds as a recreational resource.

Our external goal is to influence change at a national level that affects licence holders.

2. Communications objectives

Fish & Game's communications objectives mustshould support the organisation's purpose and goal. They will determine the tactics that will drive overall communications activity across all parts of the organisation. All activity mustshould be measured in terms of how it contributes to the goals.

Effective communication by Fish & Game (NZC and regional councils) will:

- Improve and enhance our reputation and credibility and trust – so that we are seen as powerful advocates for anglers and hunters
- Improve public understanding of the issues we care about – so that the public understand what we do and what we say
- Strengthen and deepen relationships with stakeholders
- Grow our base – increasing participation and expanding our audiences – in order to protect and strengthen our social licence

- Ensure we are prepared when our views are challenged – that our research and knowledge is respected and used by others
- Ensure our voice is heard and the way we talk (our messages) are consistent across the organisation

3. Audiences/stakeholders

An assessment of the key audiences/stakeholders that are important to Fish & Game's interests is critical to determining communications activity. The stakeholder is assessed in terms of their interest in Fish & Game and the issues it champions, and its ability to affect outcomes for the organisation. This assessment will influence how we communicate, the frequency of communication and what we say. These are our key stakeholders:

Stakeholder	Influence and interest	Key channels
Anglers and hunters	Significant and high	Direct, website, social, media
Environmentally aware public	Significant and high	Media, campaigns
Dept of Conservation	Significant and high	Direct
Conservation Minister	Significant and high	Direct
Environment Minister	Significant and high	Direct
Regional councils	Significant and high	Direct
Green Party	Significant and high	Direct
Forest & Bird	Significant and high	Direct, media, campaigns
Individual farmers	Medium and high	Media
Farming industry	Small and high	Media, campaigns
National	Small and high	Direct
NZ First	Significant, and medium	Direct
Labour	Significant and low	Direct
iwi	Significant and low	Direct
NZ Conservation Authority	Significant and low	Direct
Greenpeace	Significant and medium	Media, campaigns
Outdoor public	Significant and medium	Media, social, campaigns
<u>NZC Councillors and regional Councillors, managers and NZC and regional staff</u>	<u>Significant and High</u>	<u>All</u>

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt, Font colour: Background 1

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt, Font colour: Background 1

4. Key messages

Key messages are critical to ensuring consistent communications across the organisation and to ensuring communications are effective. These need to be shared and repeated in all communications (media, social, campaigns). Key messages are what spokespeople mustshould carry into all engagements. They mustshould be

framed in everyday language, free of jargon, to ensure what we say resonates with all audiences.

High Level Messages

- We manage trout, salmon and game birds, to help provide healthy recreation for Kiwis.
- We work to protect the environment that hunters and anglers have enjoyed as a tradition for more than 150 years.

Key Messages on Specific Issues:

Key messages have been developed on specific issues in consultation with the regions. These are attached in appendix two.

5. Delivery - tactics and channels

To deliver on Fish & Game's communications objectives, Fish & Game New Zealand needs to ensure its tactics are aligned to those objectives and that its communications channels are working effectively. Most importantly, communications activity ~~must~~ be coordinated so national office and regions are working together to achieve the same objectives.

Achieving our communication objectives requires the right person giving the right message at the right time and that message needs to be consistent, i.e., we need 'message discipline' across the organisation. Currently, there is no rule book or policy regarding how various spokespeople communicate with media or through social media and what they can say. Comment does not appear coordinated. New Zealand Council (NZC) office is not fully aware in advance of what regions are saying and vice versa.

The way to resolve this issue is through a spokesperson policy.

Spokesperson Policy

Fish & Game New Zealand aims to be the public's and the news media's top resource for the most accurate, credible, objective source of information on topics of clean water, the environment, access to the outdoors and sports fishing and gamebird hunting.

To achieve this, we ~~must~~ speak one voice. If there is a clear understanding on how we communicate with media, there is a greater chance of being heard. We ~~must~~ all speak consistently in a coordinated way.

While a 'single voice' is necessary, this does not mean a 'single spokesperson'. What is most important is that each spokesperson is aligned and 'singing from the same song sheet' in terms of key messaging and voice.

This means all spokespeople need to have a commitment to following the key messages.

Fish & Game New Zealand recognises that all national issues happen locally. This means that the NZC may comment on any matter if it has a national angle. This is in line with the NZC statutory obligations to represent nationally the interests of anglers and hunters as outlined in 26B of the Conservation Act 1987.

To ensure a 'single voice' Fish & Game New Zealand will:

- Coordinate all media activity through the NZC Comms Team
- Empower the Chief Executive of the NZC to serve as official spokesperson on public policy issues and in appropriate high-profile media opportunities, and, where appropriate, the South Island and North Island Communication Advisors.
- ~~Agree that only the Chief Executive and the NZC Comms Team, or staff nominated by them (either generally or on particular matters), may provide official comment to the media on behalf of Fish & Game New Zealand and the New Zealand Fish and Game Council. Empower the Regional Managers/Chief Executive serve as official spokesperson on regional matters.~~
- On matters related to governance, the New Zealand Fish and Game Chairperson may speak to the media on behalf of the New Zealand Fish and Game Council.
- Where an issue or topic is run by the NZC, in the first instance the NZC takes the lead on responding. Regions are empowered to localise these issues after talking with the NZC Comms team.
- ~~NZC office has authority to take over any regional media engagement if it is seen to be in the national interest.~~
- NZC office will maintain a nationwide network of media Spokespersons, who represent Fish & Game in regional media markets and on topics of expertise who are invited by the NZC Office to speak on campaigns as needed – e.g. Fish & Game scientists, regional experts, managers etc.
- NZC office will organise an extensive training program for Spokespersons including media training
- NZC office will provide media relations guidance and support to the regional Fish & Game Councils

Media Policy

Aligned to the spokesperson policy, Fish & Game also needs to have a clear policy on media statements and press releases. This acknowledges regions may issue media statements from time to time. This should happen following consultation with the national office communications advisor.

The media policy is:

- Fish & Game's New Zealand has a strong commitment to no surprises – regions do not engage with media without first informing NZC Comms ~~Team,~~ and the NZC does not engage in media that has a regional focus without first informing the region.
- The NZC Comms Team keeps regions informed in advance of its media activity, particularly when its media activity has a regional focus.
- Regions are empowered to comment on and issue media statements on local issues subject to checking in with the NZC Comms team ~~before commenting.~~
- All media enquiries relating to Fish & Game New Zealand policies, operations and issues received by a staff member or a region must be directed to the NZC Comms team, who will, in consultation with the NZC and/or the regional Manager/Chief Executive, where appropriate, determine a spokesperson to address the enquiry. This spokesperson is then responsible for coordinating the gathering of relevant information and communicating with the media. The roles of spokespeople are further outlined in the spokesperson policy above.
- Any staff member or region who becomes aware of an issue or event that has the potential to impact significantly on the NZC and Fish & Game New Zealand's reputation or stakeholder relationships must immediately notify the NZC Comms team ~~and their manager.~~ The staff member must not make any comment to the media, even if it is the media who have alerted him or her to the issue/event. The NZC Comms Team will then follow the above policy to determine who the spokesperson should be.
- The research by the Fish & Game scientist is a critical element in underpinning the credibility of what the organisation says on various issues. It also provides valuable opportunities for proactive media. Fish & Game Comms team will ensure it keeps exploring opportunities to better harness the research.
- Fish & Game New Zealand is committed to following its style guide attached in appendix one

Digital/social media

Fish & Game communicates to anglers and hunters through the national website, ezines and regional reports. National office uses the most popular social media platforms (~~facebook~~facebookFacebook, Instagram, twitter, LinkedIn). However, some regions are also communicating independently through their own ~~facebook~~Facebook pages, and possibly other social media channels. This creates risks around content either not supporting Fish & Game's communications objectives, or not 'on message'. Therefore, National office needs to have an awareness of all content posted.

The digital/social media policy is:

- Fish & Game New Zealand runs Facebook, ~~Instagram~~Instagram, Twitter, YouTube, and LinkedIn pages.

- Fish & Game national communications advisors alongside the Business Development Manager ~~manages all~~will set guidelines for social media engagement.
- Only one Facebook page to operate (similarly for any other channels). Regional staff will get access to the pages for local posts in line with the digital and social media strategy.
- ~~all digital channels will be managed centrally~~
- ~~only one facebook page to operate (similarly for any other channels); regions to only post approved content~~
- Social media guidelines for the type of content that can be posted, and to which channel and an approval process for content will be developed and a commitment to a weekly content schedule which will be circulated and discussed
- Fish & Game New Zealand notes that influencers can play a part in carrying Fish & Game's messages through their own channels and through earned media. Identifying anglers and hunters with profile would help Fish & Game expand those who can talk on their issues, particularly through blogs and opinion pieces. Most importantly, influencers strengthen Fish & Game's voice so help get greater cut through. The NZC is committed to investigating how to develop Fish & Game 'ambassadors' to provide a fresh voice on issues.

6. Implantation of comms strategy:

In order to ensure we meet our communication objectives and we speak with 'one voice' and keep to the key messages, we will need to bring all regional public awareness staff to Wellington for a workshop to:

- Outline how the plan will work
- Discuss ways of working together more effectively
- Deliver media training

7. Review

This strategy should be regularly reviewed to ensure it can meet the rapidly changing forms of communication that are presented to this organisation and to meet the expectations of the licence holders. This strategy will be reviewed every three years, with the first review 12 months after the strategy takes effect.

8. List of the main communications channels:

Below is a list of some of the communications channels Fish & Game use as at the date of the adoption this policy. This will updatedbe updated by NZC Comms Staff.

<u>M e d i a</u>	<u>Descript ion</u>	<u>Target Audie nce</u>	<u>Deliv ery</u>	<u>Frequ ency</u>	<u>Respon sibility</u>
<u>F&G Magazine</u>	<u>Hardcopy magazine. Feature articles (R3, politics, environme nt and other). Regional news from regions. Column from NZC CE</u>	<u>Previo us seaso n licence holder s; sent to librarie s, school s, strateg ic allies and Parlia ment.</u>	<u>Mailed to individua l licence holders. Formatte d as 100- page A4 perfect- bound docume nt.</u>	<u>Fish issue in August. Hunt issue in March.</u>	<u>Co- ordina ted by Richie. Regional staff supply material for supplement s.</u>
<u>Fishandgame .org.nz</u>	<u>Website that is the 'shop window' to FGNZ. Outlines what we are and what we do. Content</u>	<u>Memb ers, non- memb ers, strateg ic allies and media.</u>	<u>Web- based.</u>	<u>Update d as and when require d by NZC and regional staff.</u>	<u>NZC comms staff and regional staff.</u>

	<u>centres regional access to news from NZC office.</u>	<u>Governors and staff.</u>			
<u>Reel Life and Both Barrels</u>	<u>Electronic e-zines with links to national news and regional content and columns, hosted on website.</u>	<u>Licence holders.</u>	<u>Via email. Displayed in preview pane with abridged text and clickable links to full content hosted website</u>	<u>Monthly.</u>	<u>Co-ordinated by Richie</u>
<u>Facebook</u>	<u>Channel for disseminating news, sharing news and info from related organisations or strategic allies that is of interest to licence holders.</u>	<u>Licence holders and non-members interested in activity.</u>	<u>Facebook feed, summaries with clickable links to external websites.</u>	<u>Should adhere to social media calendar (needs to be developed).</u>	<u>NZC comms staff for national posts, Regional staff for regional posts.</u>
<u>Instagram</u>	<u>Social media channels for posting images and captions.</u>	<u>Licence holders and public</u>	<u>Instagram posts</u>	<u>Should adhere to social media calendar</u>	
<u>Twitter</u>	<u>The go-to</u>	<u>Primarily</u>	<u>Twitt</u>	<u>As news</u>	<u>NZC comms</u>

	<p><u>social media channel for journalists provides immediacy of contact.</u></p> <p><u>Not really as important in 2020 as best contact with journalist is picking up my phone</u></p>	<p><u>y for media (other audiences don't require the level of engagement or immediacy Twitter provides).</u></p>	<p><u>er feed.</u></p>	<p><u>posts are published to website to provide the big and context Twitter doesn't allow via brief 'tweets'.</u></p>	<p><u>staff.</u></p>
<p><u>Direct media - Press releases & op eds</u></p>	<p><u>A reliable means of ensuring news reaches the intended publication and breaks through the 'noise' of social media. Can be strategically targeted to select recipients.</u></p>	<p><u>Media - select groups or individuals; press releases often make political media monitoring reports when social media posts don't.</u></p>	<p><u>Direct to media database or select recipients.</u></p>	<p><u>As required as part of a strategic statement or response.</u></p>	<p><u>NZC comms staff working with NZC Staff, regional managers and regional staff</u></p>
<p><u>Public interface</u></p>	<p><u>Presenting to and attending club meetings etc.</u></p>	<p><u>Affiliated clubs, licence holders.</u></p>	<p><u>At events, in person - "waving the flag".</u></p>	<p><u>As requested /invited by clubs.</u></p>	
<p><u>External media</u></p>	<p><u>Regular content in fishing and</u></p>	<p><u>Affiliated clubs.</u></p>	<p><u>Varied.</u></p>	<p><u>Varied</u></p>	

	<u>hunting media.</u>	<u>Fishing and hunting media including TV and print. Lapsed.</u>			
<u>Advertising</u>	<u>Varied media. Social media advertising can be conducted relatively inexpensively with good targeted reach to current or lapsed licence holders.</u>	<u>Issues/campaign driven. Lapsed.</u>	<u>Varied media and outlets.</u>	<u>Timed as part of a specific campaign initiative.</u>	<u>NZC comms staff, regional staff assistance.</u>
<u>Internal newsletter</u>	<u>'Week in Wellington', direct internal email correspondence.</u>	<u>Governors and staff</u>	<u>Email</u>	<u>Most every week on Friday.</u>	<u>NZC comms staff.</u>
<u>Licence holder letter</u>	<u>Direct letter to online licence purchaser. Personalised welcome, issues awareness and</u>	<u>Licence holders who purchased online.</u>	<u>Hardcopy, via mail.</u>	<u>Posted directly after purchase transaction.</u>	<u>NZC comms staff, manager.</u>

	<u>resources available.</u>				
<u>Info brochures</u>	<u>DLE-type information pamphlets on access or available resources etc. Sometimes position statements.</u>	<u>Licence holder s. current and lapsed.</u>	<u>Hardcopy DLE</u>	<u>In stores, FG offices, or posted direct as part of campaign.</u>	<u>NZC comms staff, r3 advisor. Regional staff.</u>
<u>Meeting Agendas and Minutes</u>	<u>Agendas and detailed minutes updated and made public in a timely manner to encourage engagement, increase information flow and transparency of FG NZ functioning.</u>	<u>Governors and staff, licence holders and members of the public</u>	<u>Hard copy and web published.</u>	<u>Well in advance of each meeting.</u>	<u>Managers.</u>
<u>Public events/conferences</u>	<u>Varied. Need to be targeted to ensure best 'bang for buck'.</u>	<u>Dependent on issue and event.</u>	<u>Varied.</u>	<u>n/a-</u>	<u>NZC and regional delegates.</u>
<u>Advertising</u>	<u>Billboards, print media, social media</u>	<u>Dependent on issue/</u>	<u>Varied media and outlets.</u>	<u>Timed as part of a campaign</u>	<u>NZC comms staff for national</u>

	<u>advertising for targeted issues campains</u>	<u>campai gn</u>			<u>issues. Regional staff for regional issues.</u>
<u>Pooled campaigns with aligned groups/organisations</u>	<u>An effective use of limited resources. A consortium of aligned organisations can make a bigger media impact than a lone voice</u>	<u>Dependent on issue/campaign</u>	<u>Varied.</u>	<u>As required/invited to participate.</u>	<u>NZC staff with regional input.</u>

FISH & GAME STYLE GUIDE

COMMONLY USED WORDS, TERMS, ABBREVIATIONS

Flyfishing is one word, not hyphenated, not two words.

spin fishing (two words)

Fish & Game is with the character & and should not be Fish and Game (only councils!).

Game bird - not gamebird

DOC not DoC (this is how DOC does it!)

waterfowl (not water fowl)

upstream and downstream – not two words as in up stream

fresh water sports fishing (not sport)

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt, Not Bold, No underline, Font colour: Auto

Formatted: Body Text, Space Before: 0.4 pt

Acclimatisation (not acclimatization – US version)

12 gauge

didymo begins with a small **d** unless at the start of a sentence, along with **trout, salmon and bird species such as mallards, pukeko, pheasant, except for Canada geese – the word Canada being the name of a country, California quail, etc**

All weights should be in kilograms, ie **2kg**, with the **2** and the **kg** connected

We do not have to say a fish is **2kg in weight**, just that it's **2kg!**

All distances are in **metric** – so please, ie **13km, 5m, 6cm, and 8mm**

Licence is spelled with a **c** not an **s**, ie **licence** not **license**

Licenceholder is one word, not two

Wholseason is one word, not two

Landowner is one word, not two

Numbers below 10 should be spelled out, ie **three, four, five etc**, except when signifying weights or distances, ie **3kg**. All numbers above 10 should be in the numerical style, ie **11, 35, 108**

Avoid the overuse of words such as **however, therefore, thus, hence**. Don't use ancient forms such as **amongst** – use **among**

A river's name should be spelled as so -- **Mangles River** with a capital **R** for river. When two or more rivers are named in succession, the capital **R** becomes a lower case **r**, such as the **Mangles, Buller, and Owen rivers**. The same style goes for lakes, ie Lake Rotorua, and lakes Rototiti and Rotoroa

Words such as **recognise** and **utilise** and **realise** should be spelled with an **s**, not a **z** – those are American spellings and most Kiwi spellings conform to British tradition

All dates should be in a common style, ie **April 1, 2003**, giving month, date, and year - not **1 April, 2003**

All times should appear as **10am** or **6pm**, not **10 a.m.** or **6 p.m.**

Years should read **2006-07**, NOT **2006/07**

Specific flies have capital letters, ie **Royal Wulff**, or **Parsons' Glory**, but fly patterns are lower case, such as **caddis**, **wet flies**, **roe imitations**

Mayfly is spelled with a lower case **m** at all times.

FISH & BIRD NAMES

black swan
Canada goose
paradise shelduck (Putangitangi) – 'parrie' is fine at second mention!
Australian shelduck
blue duck (Whio)
mallard (plural mallards)
grey teal
chestnut teal
brown teal (Pateke)
Campbell Island teal
Auckland Island teal
Australasian shoveler – can drop the Australasian
California quail – can drop the California
brown quail
pheasant
pukeko
red legged partridge

Fish:

rainbow trout
brown trout
perch
tench
rudd
brook trout (or char)
Quinnat or Chinook salmon
bullies
koura

Key Messages

Note: These key messages are the result of consultation with the regions and further work will be required to reduce them down to four key points under each heading.

1. Freshwater quality and quantity

- Healthy freshwater ecosystems provide drinking water, food, recreation and livelihoods for all New Zealanders.
- Freshwater quality and quantity are vital for healthy ecosystems
- Fish & Game believes it is vital that water quality and quantity is maintained for the health of both people and ecosystems.

Extra info:

- Flow is often the “master variable” for salmonid fisheries, but they need good quality also – a recent study (Canning 2018), looked at 18000 native freshwater fish database records from the year 2000 and modelled causative factors for native fish absence – DIN, DRP, sediment were very big causative factors in fish absence. Also, a similar NIWA review (MFE 2016 – fish temporal trends pattern) observed Northern Galaxiids and brown trout to have both consistently declined across the South Island East coast in the face of land use intensification.

2. Access

- Fish & Game is a strong independent advocate for the public's access to our outdoors.
- Fish & Game have negotiated over 3000 angler access points around the country.
- The maintenance and enhancement of public access to and along lakes, and rivers is a matter of national importance under the Resource Management Act.
- Fish & Game works alongside The Walking Access Commission to advocate for continued public access to waterways for all recreational users of freshwater.

3. Trout populations

- Highly valued by more than 100,000 New Zealanders.

- NZ contains the 'Mt Everest' of sighted brown trout fishing and has some of the best trout fisheries anywhere in the world, especially following a beech mast year.
- Our fisheries are hugely attractive to overseas anglers with the value of guided overseas anglers alone, thought to contribute around 300 million to NZs wider economy.
- These valued introduced species are also a part of many New Zealanders social and cultural heritage, bringing immense unmeasured benefits to the physical and mental health of over 150 000 kiwis that participate in freshwater fishing each year as well as putting a meal on the table.

4. Salmon populations

- Highly prized by tens of thousands of New Zealanders
- Our wild sea salmon fishery is in crisis, but we are taking steps to aid its recovery, we are using some of the best scientists in the world to help us.
- Salmon will not go extinct!

5. Game bird populations

- New Zealand has some fantastic game bird hunting opportunities.
- Stability of game bird populations varies by region and by year, many things can affect game bird populations, but habitat is the most important variable.
- Habitat creation and protection is a key focus of Fish & Game – this benefits not only game birds but a host of other native species.
- provide connection with outdoors and estuaries/wetlands, and an opportunity to harvest free range organic wild meat and reconnect humans with their food chain.
- Game bird hunters contribute directly to the preservation and restoration of one of New Zealand's rarer remnant ecosystem types – lowland freshwater wetlands via their licence fees, for example, Marlborough's Para Wetland.

6. Dairy industry

- Fish & Game is not fundamentally opposed to dairy farming and acknowledge that dairy farming is an important industry in NZ
- The dairy industry has undergone massive unchecked growth under the watch of regional councils
- Scientific research has shown that agricultural intensification associated with farming can negatively affect freshwater – both surface and ground water
- Many of NZ's environmental issues would be addressed by reducing the intensity of farming, and individual farmers could generally increase their profits!
- New Zealand studies in the East Coast of the South Island have revealed that native fish and trout significantly decline and trout effectively vanish once the percentage of upstream catchment land use is 50% or more intensive dairying
- All the best practice in the world will not restore a waterway health if more than 50% of dairy exists within a catchment – in these situations land use

change or de-intensifying dairying are the only options likely to achieve water quality restoration.

7. Irrigation

- Water is a public resource; it is a privilege not a right to use it.
- Irrigation should not be at expense of the life supporting capacity of a waterway.
- South Island Regional Councils need to be held accountable for the water allocation verses minimum river flows issues that have occurred.
- Irrigation from small waterways is more dangerous to aquatic life than from large waterways as they are more sensitive to low flow impacts (the effects of which may not be felt until two to three years after a drought).

8. Climate change

- Many of NZ's environmental issues would be addressed by reducing the intensity of dairy farming.
- Warming temperatures threaten all aquatic life when rivers are over allocated to start with.
- Climate Change is the elephant in the room for both salmonid and native fisheries – increased frequency and severity of floods and droughts corresponds to decreased health and abundance of both trout and native fisheries.

9. Participation

- There are 120,000 licenced anglers and 45,000 licenced game bird hunters nationally.
- Fish & Game believes participation in hunting and angling is an integral part of the kiwi way of life.
- New Zealand society is rapidly urbanising with differing expectations today around freshwater fishing – many of today's society, members interested in fishing want easy, accessible fishing, close to home, with a high chance of success.

10. Tourism

- Tourism is an important industry in New Zealand; as tourist numbers have increased this has put added pressure on our prestige wilderness areas.
- Fish & Game believes New Zealanders access to the outdoors must be prioritised over access for non-residents.
- We cannot continue to provide uncontrolled fishing access for the entire global freshwater angling community -something needs to give, controls on pressure sensitive fishery use by non-resident anglers are urgently needed before more New Zealanders are displaced from what are supposed to be their birth-right fisheries.
- Present regulations are not 'fit for purpose' to manage the present uncontrolled tourism boom NZ is experiencing.

11. F&G elections

- We are a democratic organisation of anglers and hunters elected every three years from our peers.
- Locals get to set local rules for the betterment of their fellows.
- Our elections are an important way for Anglers and Hunters to get involved in the management of the fish and game resource.

12. Indigenous v introduced

- Habitat loss remains the key driver of biodiversity loss in New Zealand.
- Within the context of today's salmonid distribution, most issues facing native fish today are not related to the presence or absence of salmonids – land use intensification and climate change are the most significant factors currently impacting upon native fish.
- Trout are highly valued by New Zealanders, consequently kiwis value habitat that supports native fish because they value trout. i.e. trout are an umbrella species for NZ freshwater habitats, they could even be deemed a flagship species for freshwater conservation
- Many NZ citizens get behind freshwater conservation because of trout and the fact they are large, colourful, charismatic, taste good and are fun to catch.
- Fish & Game do care about native fish and their habitat – what is good for native fish is good for trout. We have assisted with removal of trout in fisheries where vulnerable non-migratory galaxiids have been at risk.
- Economically angling and hunting is immensely valuable to New Zealand, between domestic and international angling and hunting we are looking at a ballpark of \$1 billion annually.
- The indigenous good/introduced bad rhetoric has to go, it is rooted in an unrealistic ideology, and simply cannot stand up to scrutiny when you consider how many facets of our daily life are introduced (almost every food species in NZ).
- A study (Hayes et. al 2019) looking at native fish biomass of three species over 10 years in a tributary of the Motueka River, revealed that upland bullies, longfin eels, and dwarf galaxiid biomass were all driven by floods (and to a lesser extent drought), rather than the presence of salmonids within this system, noting it had intact native forest catchment upstream.
- Canning 2018 study showed 98% of native fish distribution declines since the year 2000, to be attributed to factors other than exotic fish (mainly DRP, DIN, sediment, dams, riparian condition).

13. 1080

- The scientific literature suggests 1080 is the most cost-effective tool for the control of invasive mammalian predators which negatively affect native bird populations.
- Fish and Game advocates in the interest of anglers when there is a risk of aerial 1080 entering significant fisheries.
- Better science is needed on trout flesh residual times and Fish & Game has asked MPI to undertake that research.

14. Trout farming

- There are risks associated with trout farming – apart from disease, farmed fish escapes would impact the genetic diversity and resilience of the wild trout population just like hatchery salmon have impacted the genetic diversity and resilience of the wild salmon populations in New Zealand.
- We only put hatchery fish into closed systems.
- We are concerned that if trout was available for sale, it would encourage poaching for profit.
- If our concerns can be dealt with, we would be open to engaging in a conversation around trout farming.

15. Treaty of Waitangi

- It is important to acknowledge the Acclimatisation Societies (who were agents of the Crown at that time), generally did not consult with Iwi prior to release of exotic fish into their Awa, and some significant impacts upon cultural resources subsequently occurred (e.g. collapse of North Island migratory koaro lake fisheries).
- This is but one of a long list of New Zealand's sad Treaty grievances, but in today's context it has now resulted in 150 000 New Zealanders whom enjoy freshwater angling. Many of which also care about the health and future of these waterways, so there is much in common between Fish & Game and Iwi as Kaitiaki.

16. Health/wellbeing

- Studies indicate there is significant mental and physical health benefits derived from both fishing and hunting.

17. Animal rights

- Animal stress is an inevitable part of fishing and hunting and has been throughout human history.
- Hunters and Anglers value being able to harvest wild food for their families as they have done so in New Zealand for well over 150 years.
- Harvesting game birds and sports fish is an important part of New Zealand culture.
- Fish & Game supports and advocates for humane fishing and hunting practices and has a code of conduct for anglers and hunters to follow.

18. Who are we?

- Fish & Game manage trout, salmon and game birds to provide healthy recreation for Kiwis.
- We work to protect the environment that anglers and hunters have enjoyed as a tradition for over 150 years.

19. Land use change

- Agricultural land use has intensified since the 1990's – 70% more dairy cows and 44% less sheep (2017 compared to 1994 Stats NZ).

- Scientific literature has shown deteriorating water quality throughout New Zealand – this threatens the health of people and ecosystems.
- Urbanisation has also increased, and urban runoff and discharges contribute to deteriorating water quality
- Fish and Game supports stricter controls on land use intensification.

20. Human health and environment

- What we find in water can have an impact on human health.
- In 2018 researchers examined what types of E. coli existed in the water and sediment of three major Canterbury rivers (the Rangitata, Selwyn and Ashley). The findings showed the presence of antibiotic resistant E. coli, cTxm, and a dangerous strain of bacteria called shiga toxin-producing E. coli or STEC. STEC infection is a notifiable disease in New Zealand and is a strain of E. coli which produces shiga toxin which can cause severe disease, including bloody diarrhoea and kidney failure. The E. coli strains found in the testing only come from ruminants, such as cows.
- The data and science are clear - we must change what we are doing, if intensive farming and urban waterways are not regulated, our kids will grow up thinking polluted rivers and streams are normal.

21. Gun law reform

- We support anything that improves public safety.
- Law abiding firearms owners should not be penalised whilst criminals are not.

22. Firearms safety

- No duck is worth coming home without your mates!
- Alcohol has no place in the mai mai.
- Accidents can be avoided completely if the seven firearms safety rules are followed.
- Accidents and injuries are unfortunate and unnecessary but compared to the number of hunters out there, they are proportionally small – hunting is generally quite safe.

23. Avian (game bird) pathogens

- All birds, including game birds can produce pathogens which can potentially affect human health, however pathogens from livestock are a far greater risk to human health because livestock are mammals.
- Scientific literature suggests the risk of transfer of pathogens from game birds to farm animals or people is low, and that farm animals (because they are mammals) pose a far greater risk.
- Mammals and birds are different – what infects one does not always infect another.
- In 2018 researchers examined what types of E. coli existed in the water and sediment of three major Canterbury rivers (the Rangitata, Selwyn and Ashley). The findings showed the presence of antibiotic resistant E. coli,

cTxm, and a dangerous strain of bacteria called shiga toxin-producing E. coli or STEC. STEC infection is a notifiable disease in New Zealand. It is a strain of E. coli which produces shiga toxin and can cause severe disease, including bloody diarrhoea and kidney failure. The E. coli strains found in the testing only come from ruminants, such as cows.

24. Toxic shot

- Toxic (lead shot) has been banned in 12-gauge shot guns since 2005. In 2021, all toxic shot will be prohibited when waterfowl hunting (over water), except when hunters are using a .410 shotgun.
- Toxic shot affects waterfowl health, fecundity and survival when it is ingested by waterfowl as grit
- Game birds which have consumed lead shot may pose a risk to human health when consumed
- The use of toxic shot for waterfowl hunting is prohibited in many countries including the United States in 1991, England in 1999, Wales in 2002 and Scotland in 2004

25. Regional Council performance

- Regional Councils have failed to perform as environmental watchdogs (Horizons, ECan).
- Regional Councils must focus on environmental sustainability instead of development.
- Regional Councils need to tackle the hard issues in their plans and stop setting up committees in order to kick these issues to touch.
- Cumulative catchment limits on nutrient leaching are needed to adequately protect remaining and restore existing degraded freshwater ecosystems within pastoral landscapes, Auditing of regional council enforcement of any such catchment limits is also urgently required.

26. Commercialising the Fish & Game resource

- Fish & Game wants all New Zealanders to be able to fish and hunt.
- Fish & Game has been against exclusive capture since it was founded.
- Fishing guides need to be responsible in their use of our prestige fisheries so that they can be enjoyed by all.

Subject: FW: Draft Strategic Communications Plan
Date: Wednesday, 1 July 2020 at 2:48:54 PM New Zealand Standard Time
From: Ben Wilson
To: Brian Anderton

From: Ben Wilson
Sent: Thursday, 12 March 2020 10:44 am
To: Martin Taylor <mtaylor@fishandgame.org.nz>
Subject: Draft Strategic Communications Plan

Good morning Martin

The draft Strategic Communications Plan was discussed at the 29th February 2020 meeting of the Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game Council.

Councillors emphasised their lack of confidence in the national office to competently handle regional media issues, especially given the considerable adverse impact of recent media campaigns on the relationship between Fish & Game and the local rural community.

Each point was discussed and accepted or rejected as noted below:

- Coordinate all media activity through the NZC Comms Team. **Rejected**
- Empower the Chief Executive of the NZC to serve as official spokesperson on public policy issues and in appropriate high-profile media opportunities, and, where appropriate, the South Island and North Island Communication Advisors. **Rejected**
- Agree that only the Chief Executive and the NZC Comms Team, or staff nominated by them (either generally or on particular matters), may provide official comment to the media on behalf of Fish & Game New Zealand and the New Zealand Fish and Game Council. On matters related to governance, the New Zealand Fish and Game Chairperson may speak to the media on behalf of the New Zealand Fish and Game Council. **Rejected**
- Where an issue or topic is run by the NZC, in the first instance the NZC takes the lead on responding. Regions are empowered to localise these issues after talking with the NZC Comms team. **Rejected**
- NZC office has authority to take over any regional media engagement if it's in the national interest. **Rejected**
- NZC office will maintain a nationwide network of media Spokespersons, who represent Fish & Game in regional media markets and on topics of expertise who are invited by the NZC Office to speak on campaigns as needed – e.g. Fish & Game scientists, regional experts, managers etc. **Rejected**
- NZC office will organise an training program for Spokespersons including media training. **Accepted**
- NZFGC office will provide media relations guidance and support to the regional Fish & Game Councils. **Accepted**

Media Policy

-
- Fish & Game New Zealand has a strong commitment to no surprises – regions do not engage with media without first informing NZC Comms Team, and the NZC Comms Team

- keeps regions informed in advance of its media activity, particularly when its media activity has a regional focus. **Rejected**
- Regions are empowered to comment on and issue media statements on local issues subject to checking in with the NZC Comms team before commenting. **Accepted**
 - All media enquiries relating to Fish & Game New Zealand policies, operations and issues received by a staff member or a region must be directed to the NZC Comms team, who will, in consultation with the NZC and/or the regional Manager/Chief Executive, where appropriate, determine a spokesperson to address the enquiry. This spokesperson is then responsible for coordinating the gathering of relevant information and communicating with the media. The roles of spokespeople are further outlined in the spokesperson policy above. **Rejected**
 - Any staff member or region who becomes aware of an issue or event that has the potential to impact significantly on the NZC and Fish & Game New Zealand's reputation or stakeholder relationships must immediately notify the NZC Comms team. The staff member must not make any comment to the media, even if it is the media who have alerted him or her to the issue/event. The NZC Comms Team will then follow the above policy to determine who the spokesperson should be. **Rejected**
 - The research by Fish & Game scientists is a critical element in underpinning the credibility of what the organisation says on various issues. It also provides valuable opportunities for proactive media. Fish & Game Comms team will ensure it keeps exploring opportunities to better harness the research. **Accepted**
 - Fish & Game New Zealand is committed to following its style guide attached in appendix one **Accepted (but concerns over American spelling style)**

Digital/social media policy

- Fish & Game New Zealand runs Facebook, Instagram, Twitter, YouTube, and LinkedIn pages. **Accepted**
- Fish & Game national communications advisors alongside the Business Development Manager manages all social media engagement. Regional staff will get access to the pages for local posts in line with the digital and social media strategy. **Rejected**
- all digital channels will be managed centrally **Rejected**
- only one facebook page to operate (similarly for any other channels), regions to only post approved content **Rejected**
- Social media guidelines for the type of content that can be posted, and to which channel and an approval process for content will be developed and a commitment to a weekly content schedule which will be circulated and discussed **Accepted**
- Fish & Game New Zealand notes that influencers can play a part in carrying Fish & Game's messages through their own channels and through earned media. Identifying anglers and hunters with profile would help Fish & Game expand those who can talk on their issues, particularly through blogs and opinion pieces. Most importantly, influencers strengthen Fish & Game's voice so help get greater cut through. The NZC is committed to investigating how to develop Fish & Game 'ambassadors' to provide a fresh voice on issues. **Accepted**

Regards
Ben

Ben Wilson / *Chief Executive*

Auckland/Waikato Fish & Game

156 Brymer Rd, RD 9, Hamilton

Ph: 07 849 1666 **Fax:** 07 849 1648

bwilson@fishandgame.org.nz www.fishandgame.org.nz

12 February 2020

The Chairman
Fish & Game N.Z.
P.O. Box 13-141
WELLINGTON

Dear Lindsay,

The West Coast Fish and Game Council reviewed the Fish and Game New Zealand Communications Plan from the NZ Council. Our Council has the following response;

- The “Strategic Communications Plan” be rejected in its current form.
- The circulated draft plan be reworked into a Communications Strategy, working with national and regional staff.
- Communications Policy should be developed at a later date, in consultation and with agreement of, regional staff and councils. More work and regional input is required on policies regarding delegations such as prescribed in the draft Spokesperson Policy.
- The revised Strategy should be split into two: internal and external, with all NZC and regional governors, managers and staff acknowledged and included as internal stakeholders/audiences.
- More detail needs to be provided on how aspects of the Outcomes/Objectives are to be achieved i.e. It states that “effective communication” will “increase participation” yet the biggest sticking point is the contradictory commentary on resource degradation and marketing to encourage new participants.
- Following finalisation of a Communications Strategy, “Key Messages” will need to be developed into key issue Position Statements with a communications plan provided for each. Including a plan for dealing with the challenge of communicating the primary sector’s impact on water quality vs the need for Fish and Game to grow participation.
- There must be recognition in any subsequent communications plans that the water debate has already been won; it has its own head of steam. Fish & Game should refocus its communication effort on other emerging issues that have been neglected, but have equal potential to adversely impact the future of our sports, such as native vs introduced species, treaty issues with water ownership, trout farming etc.

Regards



Dean Kelly

**Manager – on behalf of
West Coast Fish and Game Council**

Subject: RE: Draft NZC Comms strategy

Date: Thursday, 2 July 2020 at 9:27:43 AM New Zealand Standard Time

From: Andy Garrick

To: Brian Anderton

Hi Brian

The Eastern Council had an initial look at this in their February meeting – see relevant minute below – but due to a very full agenda decided they needed more time to do justice to it and proposed they do so at their April meeting. COVID knocked that on the head and it wasn't able to be fitted in to our first round table meeting a couple of weeks ago.

I believe NZC's August meeting is somewhere around the 21st meaning your agenda will be going out 10 days or whatever it might be before that. If that's the case might it be possible to get something to you a bit ahead of that that's a little more substantive and specific than what's below? Our next meeting here isn't until 13th August which would be a bit late for you I imagine but I could endeavour to get Council to consider it via email or Zoom if necessary.

Cheers

Andy

12.0 NZ COUNCIL COMMUNICATIONS STRATEGY

- 12.1 Andy noted that the organisation had been wanting a communications strategy and issue specific communication plans for some years. It was critical to have strategies and plans that reached our target audiences and we could all buy into, but it was critical too to ensure that the messages we put out didn't result in unintended or undesirable consequences as had resulted from too many of our national releases targeting the agricultural sector. It was disappointing the proposed NZ Council Communications Strategy hadn't been developed with one or two regional staff sitting around the table with the NZC office staff involved. We need to be credible and speak with one voice. The strategy/plan needs to be issues driven, and it needs to be a live document that is updated in response to what's happening in the political arena or elsewhere. The strategy needs to identify who we want to target, what the message is, and how it's going to be delivered and when for maximum effectiveness. The draft we've been asked to comment on requires a lot of work.
- 12.2 The strategy was discussed at some length and Council and staff agreed that while there was a need for the organisation to speak with one voice, the document was left wanting in a number of areas, particularly in relation to restrictions placed on regional communications. There was a need to draw on the operational and specialist experience of those in the wider organisation and this was not reflected in the document.
- 12.3 *Agreed (Ken Coombes/Ngahi Bidois) that Council agrees with the principle of having a Communications Strategy, but Council required more time to consider this draft before providing feedback to the NZC as some parts of it appeared to be wanting while other parts were too restrictive. [20/02/12.3]***

From: Brian Anderton <banderton@fishandgame.org.nz>

Sent: Wednesday, 1 July 2020 2:44 PM

To: Regional Managers <regionalmanagers@fishandgame.org.nz>

Subject: Draft NZC Comms strategy

Hi everyone,

I'm pulling together a paper for NZC with the feedback on the draft NZC comms strategy.

Subject: RE: Draft NZC Comms strategy

Date: Tuesday, 4 August 2020 at 1:47:30 PM New Zealand Standard Time

From: Andy Garrick

To: Brian Anderton

CC: David Woolner

Hi again Brian

My Chair has advised that he has had feedback from most Eastern Councillors and all are supportive of his conclusions which are as follows:

“that the Draft Comms Strategy Nov 2019 needs further work and considerable further consultation. There are, so it seems to me, two major issues that stand before any other more specific matters in the Strategy:

1. There are three sections of the Strategy which are statements of new or revised policy (spokesperson policy, media policy, social media policy). As such (and before getting buried in the detailed content) they need to go through the NZC policy review process with regional consultation, which was, coincidentally, revised about a year ago, before being incorporated into a comms strategy.
2. The Strategy focuses heavily on central control of all communications, limiting regional involvement to centrally permitted activities. This effectively precludes the use of regional expertise and perspective. This needs careful and further thought.

The Wellington F and G organisation has prepared a draft comms plan of their own which addresses the issues they see with the Strategy, which includes, inter alia, the issues I have highlighted above. I would like to propose for your consideration that we respond to the NZC Comms Strategy stating the two major, pre-emptive issues we see with it (1 and 2 above) and endorsing the Wellington Draft Plan at least in principle.”

Additional comments received from Councillors included:

- “I found both Wellington and Nelson/Marlborough’s comments to be a fair representation of my feelings on the points raised. I am happy for us to use the Wellington response as a good starting point for the NZC to work with. It’s well thought out and covers the major issues I think.”
- “Historically some F&G media releases throughout the regions have been fractionated with differing and various views on the same National subject matter. It's extremely important that F&G are all to be seen singing from the same song sheet, especially when the subject is of National importance. It was for this reason that the concept of a Comm strategy was introduced. Although I agree in basic principle with the paper submitted by Wellington, I believe there is more to be done, more discussion, and more teasing out to make this fit for purpose.”
- “I agree that national consistency especially with new policies etc needs to come from a central "voice". However, there are often regional differences that need addressing so I'd like to think each region would still be able to get these across accordingly.”

Thank you for the opportunity to provide feedback for the upcoming NZC meeting.

Regards
Andy

Andy Garrick
Manager
New Zealand Fish & Game – Eastern Region
T +64 7 357 5501
F +64 7 357 5503
M +64 21 847 227
E agarrick@fishandgame.org.nz
1130 Paradise Valley Road, Rotorua
Private Bag 3010, Rotorua 3046
www.fishandgame.org.nz

From: Brian Anderton <banderton@fishandgame.org.nz>
Sent: Monday, 20 July 2020 10:31 AM
To: Andy Garrick <agarrick@fishandgame.org.nz>
Subject: Re: Draft NZC Comms strategy

Hi Andy

Thanks for sending this through. The paper I am writing is a summary of feedback received from the regional consultation. Your below is helpful. Over to your council if it wishes to add anything more. You are correct that papers are due to go out to NZC 7 August.

Cheers

Brian

From: Andy Garrick <agarrick@fishandgame.org.nz>
Date: Thursday, 2 July 2020 at 9:27 AM
To: Brian Anderton <banderton@fishandgame.org.nz>
Subject: RE: Draft NZC Comms strategy

Hi Brian

The Eastern Council had an initial look at this in their February meeting – see relevant minute below – but due to a very full agenda decided they needed more time to do justice to it and proposed they do so at their April meeting. COVID knocked that on the head and it wasn't able to be fitted in to our first round table meeting a couple of weeks ago.

I believe NZC's August meeting is somewhere around the 21st meaning your agenda will be going out 10 days or whatever it might be before that. If that's the case might it be possible to get something to you a bit ahead of that that's a little more substantive and specific than what's below? Our next meeting here isn't until 13th August which would be a bit late for you I imagine but I could endeavour to get Council to consider it via email or Zoom if necessary.

Cheers
Andy

12.0 NZ COUNCIL COMMUNICATIONS STRATEGY

12.1 Andy noted that the organisation had been wanting a communications strategy and issue specific communication plans for some years. It was critical to have strategies and plans that reached our target audiences and we could all buy into, but it was critical too to ensure that the messages we put out didn't result in unintended or undesirable consequences as had resulted from too many of our national releases targeting the agricultural sector. It was disappointing the proposed NZ Council Communications Strategy hadn't been developed

with one or two regional staff sitting around the table with the NZC office staff involved. We need to be credible and speak with one voice. The strategy/plan needs to be issues driven, and it needs to be a live document that is updated in response to what's happening in the political arena or elsewhere. The strategy needs to identify who we want to target, what the message is, and how it's going to be delivered and when for maximum effectiveness. The draft we've been asked to comment on requires a lot of work.

12.2 The strategy was discussed at some length and Council and staff agreed that while there was a need for the organisation to speak with one voice, the document was left wanting in a number of areas, particularly in relation to restrictions placed on regional communications. There was a need to draw on the operational and specialist experience of those in the wider organisation and this was not reflected in the document.

12.3 *Agreed (Ken Coombes/Ngahi Bidois) that Council agrees with the principle of having a Communications Strategy, but Council required more time to consider this draft before providing feedback to the NZC as some parts of it appeared to be wanting while other parts were too restrictive. [20/02/12.3]*

From: Brian Anderton <banderton@fishandgame.org.nz>
Sent: Wednesday, 1 July 2020 2:44 PM
To: Regional Managers <regionalmanagers@fishandgame.org.nz>
Subject: Draft NZC Comms strategy

Hi everyone,

I'm pulling together a paper for NZC with the feedback on the draft NZC comms strategy.

If you could please flick me a copy of your regions response that would be much appreciated.

Cheers

Brian

If you could please flick me a copy of your regions response that would be much appreciated.

Cheers

Brian



14 July 2020

Chairman
NZ Fish and Game Council
PO Box 25055
Wellington 6146

Consultation on Draft NZ Fish and Game Council Communications Strategy

The Hawke's Bay Fish and Game Council endorses all comments made by Nelson-Marlborough Fish and Game on the draft national communications strategy. In addition, Hawke's Bay Fish and Game Council notes that the New Zealand Council does not have policy dealing with the release of confidential information. This should be addressed and included in the communications strategy.

Regards,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Jesse", is positioned above the printed name.

Jesse Friedlander
Regional Manager



23 March 2020

Mr Lindsay Lyons
New Zealand Council
Fish and Game New Zealand
PO Box
WELLINGTON

Dear Lindsay,

Feedback on draft NZ Council Communications Strategy

Our Council briefly considered "in committee" the NZC draft communications strategy at our February 18th Council meeting. Following this, as manager I was asked to draft the attached pdf document, which has since been circulated back to all 12 regional Councillors including our Chair, all of whom have stated they support the current content.

I hope this feedback is useful, I look forward to us all operating under an agreed national communication strategy at some future point once the Coronavirus crisis is past us.

Yours Sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Rhys Barrier".

Rhys Barrier(manager), on behalf of Owen Baigent, Chairman.

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitats

Nelson/Marlborough Region

PO Box 2173, Stoke, Nelson 7041, New Zealand. Telephone (03) 544 6382 Facsimile (03) 544 4058
Email nelsonmarlborough@fishandgame.org.nz www.fishandgame.org.nz

NMFGC feedback on draft NZC Communication strategy

Process issues: there are significant aspects/directives within this draft communication strategy that are actually draft National Policy (rather than Comms Strategy content), and these aspects should be separated out and dealt with more appropriately through policy formation channels in consultation with regional FG Councils (and once this process is completed they can then be referenced within the Comms Strategy where necessary). It should be noted that draft 2009 national media policy and guidelines already exists, and NMFGC recommend that incorporated policy aspects of this draft Comms Strategy be deferred until the present draft 2009 national media policy is instead updated in consultation with the regions. The existing 2009 draft (Policy Manual v.2 Dec09.doc) has an excellent framework already in place addressing most of the contentious matters the Comms strategy is seeking to impose and represents a good collective/supportive approach to a media communication partnership between regions/NZC.

The recent Mike Jaspers presentation to NZC did not adequately recognise the unique devolved regional structure of Fish & Game (its key organisational strength). A devolved structure means regions need to be persuaded on the merits of centralised control of things such as digital media, rather than simply have top down control imposed as occurs within normal private company structures or government departments.

The latest NZC policy on “Setting National Policy” dated 7 June 2019 reinforces this view where it notes in relation to setting national policy: “NZC does not require there to be complete agreement but a majority decision by all Fish & Game Councils in arriving at that policy”. National policy agreed through consultation between the regions and NZC is the vehicle to achieve this organisational consistency and cohesion, along with fostering a culture of support and trust within the organisation as quoted within the Jaspers presentation (“culture eats strategy for breakfast!”).

Content supported:

Aspect supported	Reasoning
Production of a strategy	Managers have been requesting this for several years now to address a disconnect between some NZC message delivery content, and regional consultation prior to messaging release, leading to erosion of some regional stakeholder relationships.
Goal/Objectives	These accurately reflect our reason for being although it is noted we are currently failing on the 3 rd bullet point (strengthen and deepen relationships between stakeholders), with regards to regional landowner relationships as a result of some past messaging.
Key messages	Appendix 2 a good start but needs further refinement/regular updating, perhaps via managers meeting feedback/update? e.g. Dr Matt Kavermann’s recent excellent rebuttal work on the ideologically driven perch/trout removals from Wairarapa, plus reference to Otago FG’s recent commitment to collaborate on native fish conservation work.
Delivery – tactics and channels	Support statement that “national office and regions are working together to achieve the same objectives”. Not currently happening as well as it could be, or in line with the draft 2009 national policy (EP 4.1-4.5)
Digital/Social media Policy	Support the attempt to produce digital media policy, but this needs to occur through updating the draft 2009 national policy under the 1420 Communication section.
National presence	Support a national Face Book Page, with regions linked into this but retaining their content autonomy, subject to agreed national policy guidelines on digital media content.

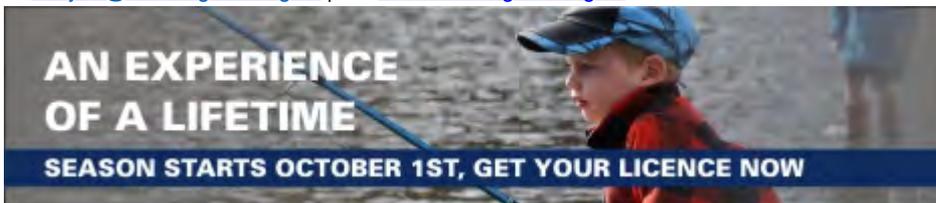
Central control of digital channels	Needs a delegated person-specific oversight role to oversee regional and national digital content delivery (could be out-sourced to a region or organisation).
Ambassadors	Support the initiative to identify 'Fish and Game Ambassadors'.
Training	Support training of public awareness staff once policy aspects of Comms strategy are first agreed so there is consistent organisational agreement on delivery tactics. Training could take place in the regions more cost effectively.

Content not agreed:

Stakeholders	Governors/managers/staff are the most important stakeholders within Fish & Game likely to be able to affect outcomes for the organisation but are absent from the current table, which instead just mentions Anglers and Hunters.
Delivery tactics and channels	Spokesperson policy – this is starting to delve into the policy arena and needs to be separated out into a national policy document review and simple cross-referenced here. The statement “NZC may comment on any matter if it has a national angle” should have inserted after it “ <i>after consultation with the relevant regional manager(s)</i> ”, in line with the 2009 draft policy (EP 4.2 – 4). This would assist with avoiding future relationship erosion with important regional stakeholders.
Spokesperson Policy	Bullet points within this section appear to be draft national policy and need separating out of this document and dealt with through formation of national policy then cross-referenced back.
Spokesperson bullet point: <i>NZC has authority to take over any regional media engagement if it's in the national interest</i>	There is no definition of how ' <i>in the national interest</i> ' will be determined, and NMFGC again reiterate that this is actually policy content needing to be separated out and dealt with through national policy formation in consultation with regions, then cross referenced back.
Media Policy	Again, this is national policy and more appropriately dealt with through that avenue and cross-referenced back into this document. Formation of “policy on the hoof” through the production of a draft Comms Strategy is not good organisational practice (existing draft national policy 2009 already exists in relation to media policy and this is a good starting point for constructively addressing these matters).
Digital/Social Media policy	There are significant shifts in current practice proposed here which do not necessarily align well with Fish & Games present devolved regional structure and they need debating through updating the current draft national media policy, rather than seeking to simply impose them through a Comms Strategy.
One national Face book site with approved content only	Individual regions should be able to continue to operate their own Facebook page but within the umbrella of a National FG Facebook page, providing they are actively sharing their regional content to the national page. Regional content needs to follow approved national digital policy once this is agreed but should not need ongoing central control/approval as this may be disincentive for regions to continue to engage within social media.

Subject: FW: Draft Communications Strategy recommendations
Date: Wednesday, 1 July 2020 at 3:34:27 PM New Zealand Standard Time
From: Martin Taylor
To: Brian Anderton
Attachments: image001.jpg

Martin Taylor | Chief Executive
New Zealand Fish and Game Council
Level 2, Dominion Building, 78 Victoria Street, Wellington 6011
PO Box 25-055, Wellington 6146
P +64 (0)4 499 4767 | F +64 (0)4 499 4768 | M 0274535348
E mtaylor@fishandgame.org.nz | W www.fishandgame.org.nz



From: Rudi Hoetjes <rhoetjes@fishandgame.org.nz>
Sent: Tuesday, 16 June 2020 12:24 PM
To: Paul Shortis <paulshortis55@gmail.com>
Cc: nbbirchall <nbbirchall@gmail.com>; Phil Durham <phil@bpmnorth.co.nz>; Martin Taylor <mtaylor@fishandgame.org.nz>
Subject: Draft Communications Strategy recommendations

Dear Mr Shortis

-
At the Council meeting held on the 5th June 2020, the Northland Fish and Game Council discussed the **Draft Communications Strategy recommendations**

-
The Council had planned to address this document at their March meeting but due to the Covid 19 lockdown that occurred a few days prior, the meeting was cancelled.

-
The Council considered the draft communications strategy plan and decided that the plan needs a review clause. Forms of communications change over time and can change very quickly. We see this in the way the NZFGC is currently communicating using ZOOM whereas 6 months ago this wasn't even considered.

The Northland Council thinks it would be prudent for the NZFGC and regions to have the strategy regularly reviewed to ensure it can meet the rapidly changing forms of communication that are presented to this organisation and to meet the expectations of the licence holders.

It was moved: ***That the Northland Fish & Game Council approves the Draft Communications Strategy Plan with a review clause after 12 months.***

-
Mike Newson/Mark Bell

CARRIED.

Yours sincerely

Rudi Hoetjes
Regional Manager
Northland Fish & Game Council
Unit A5
7-11 Nell Place
Whangarei

Postal address
PO Box 25003
Whangarei 0148

094384135
021856228
rhoetjes@fishandgame.org.nz



10th February 2020

Lindsay Lyons, Chairman
New Zealand Council
Fish and Game New Zealand
PO Box 25-055
WELLINGTON 6146

RE: PROPOSED COMMUNICATIONS STRATEGY

Dear Chair,

The Otago Fish and Game Council considered the draft communications strategy at its 8th February Council Meeting and has decided it should be rejected in its current form.

My Council considers a complete re-draft is required. In general terms the document is confused between Strategy, Plan, and Policy and needs to be more properly defined into all 3 components.

However the primary reason for Otago Council's rejection of the draft is the Spokesperson Policy, Media Policy and Social Media Policy sections of the document. This places the primary responsibility with the NZ Council Communications staff and its Chief Executive.

As you are no doubt aware, we and other Councils have been asking for a communications and media policy for some time. Otago has done so as it considers the media engagement at National Office has shown a significant lack of appreciation of the role functions and particularly relationships Regional Fish and Game Councils have with stakeholders in representing the interests of local licence holders. The most recent has been the unfortunate freshwater circular to licence holders which has resulted in the loss of fishing access through many farms; most Councils have experienced this. Persistence with the "dirty dairy" style approach to advocacy is well beyond its use by date, especially when it is clear the agriculture sector is making real effort to improve, and has lost Fish and Game credibility with farmers, Regional Councils, and the general public. It also flies in the face of the on the ground relationship work we engage in locally and has made our role substantially more difficult.

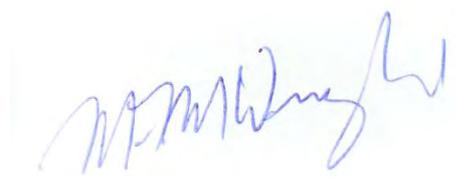
Given the damage that has occurred Otago has no confidence that the situation can be remedied without an internal communications policy which requires the NZ Council staff to take greater direction from local Fish and Game Councils on public and regional issues.

Secondly, we consider it essential the NZ Council Chief Executive and staff consult with and take advice from regional F&G Councils on building improved relationships with rural groups

such as Federated Farmers and other stakeholders. We are extremely conscious of, and sensitive to, the fact that the current advocacy direction is proving a major hindrance to our licence holders who are our primary responsibility. Verbatim comments in a recent Otago licence holder survey proves this.

Our Council understands that there was substantial professional help to develop the draft circulated. In our view, they were either misled about the devolved structure of the organization or misunderstood the proper pathway for nationally binding policy development. Our hope is that the next draft will be formulated by an alternative, well briefed, professional and has considerably more input from experienced regional F&G staff before it is circulated again for feedback.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'Monty Wright', is written over a light blue rectangular background.

Monty Wright
Chairman, Otago Fish & Game Council



7 July 2020

Paul Shortis
Chairman
New Zealand Council
Fish and Game New Zealand
PO Box 25-055
Wellington 6146

Dear Paul

Proposed Communications Strategy

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the New Zealand Fish and Game Council's draft communications strategy, which I understand is being discussed at your August meeting.

Firstly, I would like to commend your council for recognizing the need for such a strategy. I understand that Fish & Game regions and regional staff have expressed concern about the lack of a communication strategy for some time, so progress on this issue is to be applauded. However, our council was disappointed with much of the plan.

Fundamentally, it is not clear from reviewing the document whether it is in fact a strategic communications plan, or a policy document or a mix? If some of the material in the plan is intended to become policy, it is our council's view that it should be separated out and consulted on specifically. This is particularly important if the NZC expects it to constrain current regional practices with respect to media and communications.

It was pleasing to see acknowledgment that "all national issues happen locally". However, there is not the consequent recognition that regional staff are likely to have background on issues and should therefore be trusted to lead issues if their region considers them capable of doing so. That would not prevent regional staff using their judgment to liaise with NZC staff to determine who was most appropriate to lead any issue, as currently occurs.

The concept that 'NZC staff have the authority to take over any regional media engagement if it is in the national interest' is not without risk. A good example is intensive wintering in Southland. It could be argued that this is a nationally significant story therefore Fish & Game should have led it. However, had Fish & Game led the story it would have caused unprecedented hostility within Southland's rural community. This would directly impact licence sales and significantly reduce access to both rivers and waterfowl hunting opportunities for our licence holders.

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitats

Southland Region

PO Box 159, Invercargill 9840, New Zealand. Telephone (03) 215 9117 Email southland@fishandgame.org.nz
www.fishandgame.org.nz

One of the other aspects of the plan that was particularly concerning to our council was the digital/social media policy. This does not achieve what our council considers our regional stakeholders and regional audience appreciate from our social media, which is regionally specific, timely, local information.

Our council concluded that the draft communication plan represents a choice between a devolved approach where local governors and staff shape the culture of the organisation at a local level, or whether they're comfortable for all media to be moderated and approved via Wellington.

They expressed strong support for the media achievements of the Southland staff and did not wish our council to lose this important aspect of our regional identity, so rejected the communications strategic plan.

The Southland council recommends that the communications strategic plan be re-drafted into a communications strategy with input from both regional and NZC staff. Communication policy should be developed at a later date in consultation with regional staff and councils.

Fish & Game nationally needs to refocus our communication effort into emerging issues that seem to have been neglected, such as the growing tension between native and introduced species, with the proactive development of positive media opportunities. Fortunately, I believe we have a wealth of talent across the organisation that can contribute to achieving better communications outcomes.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'Lindsay Withington', with a stylized flourish at the end.

Lindsay Withington
Chairman

TARANAKI FISH AND GAME COUNCIL

Draft Strategic Communications Plan

Taranaki F&G Council was asked to comment on the attached draft Strategic Communications Plan prepared for National Council.

Council strongly supports the concept of having co-ordinated and consistent communications on F&G issues. However this plan which is written to address NZ Council's statutory advocacy function and also co-ordination function, attempts to also direct Regional F&G Council advocacy activities.

As highlighted in the Organisation Goal the plan does not recognise that Regional F&G councils are quite separate and with slightly different purpose under the Conservation Act, and ultimately entitled to respond to local issues as they see fit. By way of example while the ratings in the Stakeholder Interest and Influence list (p2) may apply for National Council these ratings would clearly be quite different for a Regional F&G Council.

Best practice would dictate that regional councils and the NZ Council should work together closely and constructively on significant issues and utilising the skills of National Office. However this is quite different to the control and direction by NZC office that this plan attempts to exercise. While significant issues should clearly be discussed with National Office, Regional Councils are more than capable of dealing with minor issues without necessarily passing these on. Similarly phrases like 'must be directed' and 'must not' should be replaced with 'should' or similar.

Council believes that the plan needs to be amended so as to achieve better co-ordination of Regional Council media activities rather than attempting to direct and control these.

In terms of social media Council supports that a consistent approach is taken and either each region has its own pages/ accounts or that there is a single national page. In terms of which, we tend to favour local pages reflecting that so often social media is used to access local information and results.

Motion: McEwen/ Karalus

That Taranaki Fish & Game Council;

- supports the development of a Strategic Communications Plan
- requests that the draft plan be amended so as to achieve co-ordination of Regional F&G Council media activities rather than attempting to direct these activities.
- Supports local social media pages and accounts rather than a single national page.



Our ref: 1841

6 July 2020

Chairman
NZ Fish and Game Council
PO Box 25055
Wellington 6146

Consultation on Draft NZ Fish and Game Council Communications Strategy

Wellington Fish and Game Council considered the Draft NZC Communications Strategy at its meetings on 11 February 2020 and 24 March 2020.

Council completely disagreed with many aspects contained in the Draft NZ Council Communications Strategy and sought to be constructive in requesting staff to develop an alternative to be considered in its totality. It was agreed that the latter was a more fit for purpose approach for a communications strategy for regional and wider organisational use.

Council resolved that the alternative draft communications strategy document be presented to NZ Council to provide alternative ways of looking at the Communications Strategy from a wider organisational perspective including from a regional perspective at the first available NZ Council meeting (with supporting commentary)

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to be 'Phil Teal', written over a white background.

Phil Teal

Regional Manager

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitats

Wellington Region

292 Featherston St, Palmerston North 4410, New Zealand. Telephone (06) 359 0409 Facsimile (06) 356 2780
Email wellington@fishandgame.org.nz www.fishandgame.org.nz



Strategic Communications Plan – Fish & Game NZ

[DRAFT – March 2020]

By Hamish Carnachan, Senior Communications Officer, Wellington Fish & Game Council.

Background – Fish & Game NZ (FGNZ) is the collective brand for the 12 autonomous Fish & Game regions, and the NZ Fish & Game Council which has a core function of coordination for the regions to avoid duplication. FGNZ represents around 150,000 recreational freshwater anglers and 60,000 game bird hunters who actively participate each year. Strong membership allows FGNZ to engage in active advocacy to ensure it meets its statutory obligations of protecting sports fish and gamebirds and their habitats, as well as safeguarding the pursuits and access to them.

This communication plan supports Fish & Game NZ (FGNZ) in carrying out its statutory functions of coordination and advocacy on behalf of the 13 councils of the wider organisation.

Organisational Goal – “To maintain, manage and enhance sports fish and game, and access to the resource, in the best long-term interest of anglers and hunters.”

Objectives – Though seemingly straightforward, FGNZ’s organisational goal is complex in that aspects are often competing, e.g. the need to drive licence sales and revenue through marketing vs habitat and environmental advocacy. The communications engaged must not, therefore, be counterproductive or come at the expense of one or the other of varying facets of our overall statutory purpose and functions.

The goal of FGNZ communications are to enhance and maintain:

- Participation in, and access to, freshwater angling and game bird hunting.
- Licence holder support for FGNZ and our statutory mandate to advocate for them collectively.
- Knowledge and understanding of the issues which affect our statutory reason for being.
- Public and political support for FGNZ, including the species and pursuits over which we preside.
- Objective, accurate and timely information to *all* stakeholders, including staff and governors.

Audience/Target – There are two broad target audiences for FGNZ communications:

- 1) Internal – Communicating with licence holders, strategic allies, staff and governors (sales marketing, information updates and notifications).
- 2) External – Advocacy and public relations (social marketing and campaigns).

Note that there is a degree of cross-over between the two, hence the need for a fluid approach to communications whilst still adhering to the comms objectives and overall organisation goal.

Key NZFG stakeholders	
Internal	External
Licence holders	NZ public (general)

Governors	NZ public (outdoors interests but not necessarily affiliated; environmental interests)
Staff	Government, political parties and key ministers
Strategic Allies (F&B, EDS, Greenpeace etc.)	Regional councils, district councils and TLAs
Fish and Game clubs	Department of Conservation
Lapsed licence holders	Farmers <i>and</i> the rural community
	Agriculture industry groups
	Iwi
	Lapsed and potential new recruits

Governors and staff (both regional and NZC) must be respected as key stakeholders. Keeping them abreast of communications activity – in real time – is vital to fostering an open communication culture within the organisation. For example, governors and staff should be made aware of any national Fish & Game press releases, before they are sent out to the wider public.

Positions statements/Key messages – Developing position statements that are consistent with the organisation’s overall goal and communications objectives is crucial to ensuring effective connection and interface with regions and stakeholders.

Position statements should be developed for the main issues that are either likely to confront NZFG, or which the organisation intends front footing. They should be categorised into pro-active and reactive responses. This ensures NZFG can comment coherently, and in a timely and coordinated manner as issues arise.

Strategic review of any risks and opportunities should be regularly undertaken, at last each year as part of the annual planning process – this should be conducted by NZC, as part of its coordination function, in consultation with regional staff.

Position statement	→	Core messages	→	Key phrases
<i>NZ needs clean rivers and healthy flow</i>		<i>Trout have the highest water quality requirements of any freshwater fish</i>		<i>“Trout are the canaries in the coalmine” “Swimmable, fishable, safe for food gathering”</i>
<i>Duck hunting is part of Kiwi’s cultural heritage</i>		<i>Sustainable harvesting by hunters plays a key part in managing duck numbers</i>		<i>“Healthy, free-range food” “Mateship and camaraderie” “Engaging kids in the outdoors”</i>

From core messages emerge key phrases which can be used to convey the message in simple terms. These phrases should be repeated at every opportunity and through all communications assets. One of the main tenets of the ‘dark art’ of PR is: “Say something often enough, and it becomes fact.” Key phrases must be in plain-speak, free of jargon and technical language so it will resonate with everyone. Tagged to an inventory of pre-determined position

statements, key phrases become part of the vernacular the public and stakeholders associate with NZFG and the issues for which we advocate.

A list of suggested positions statements potentially required by NZFG are attached as Appendix 1. SWOT (Strength, Weakness, Opportunity and Threat) analysis needs to be undertaken for each. This will ensure any public engagement on a given core issue doesn't detract from the organisation's overall goal or strategic communication objectives.

Spokespeople should be those who are most knowledgeable on the given subject matter. Often this is regional managers and staff, and they should be given the opportunity to be active in national communications in the interest of accurate commentary so FGNZ retains its 'authority' status on core issues to the organisation.

A policy for assigning spokesperson status should be developed separate from this document, in consultation with regional staff, and founded on the principle of a 'no-surprises' approach to all communications - that is, NZC staff should give ample warning of external comms that might impact regions, and vice-versa.

Effective comms needs to be coordinated and this can only be achieved by collaboration between NZC staff and regions ahead of any media engagement.

Asset Inventory – List of the main communications channels:

- Licence holder letter – direct to each on-line licence purchaser.
- E-newsletters – monthly to subscribers.
- Regional angling/hunting reports – weekly to subscribers.
- Magazine – annually to whole season licence holders.
- Media releases – national and regional as required.

- Social media (Twitter, Facebook and YouTube) – national and regional, posts according to SM calendar and when relevant.
- Information pamphlets (tips and techniques, access etc.) – regional, updated as required.
- Regional angling/hunting newsletters – twice a year, pre-season.
- Website – national and regional updates as required.
- External fishing and hunting media – niche publications that can carry NZFG content, including club newsletters etc.
- Week in Wellington – internal newsletter that is supposed to inform staff and governors of NZC output.
- Public interface.
- Advertising.
- Meeting Agendas and Minutes.

Tactical Plan/Delivery

1. Internal Communications

Target Audience – Licence holders (this includes lapsed licence holders), staff, governors, strategic allies, affiliated clubs.

Aims & Objectives – Promote FGNZ’s work and what the organisation represents.
 Promote and inspire opportunities in angling and hunting.
 Raise awareness of issues and advocacy amongst target audience.
 Marketing to sell licences and generate revenue.
 Maintain relationships with, and information flow to, strategic allies.
 Keep staff and governors informed of, and up to date with, issues that affect them and/or NZFG.

Channels –

Media	Description	Target Audience	Delivery	Frequency	Responsibility
F&G Magazine	Hardcopy magazine. Feature articles (R3, politics, environment and other). Regional news from regions. Column from NZC manager	Previous season licence holders (AWS); previously special and commercial issues sent to libraries, schools, strategic allies and Parliament but this has since been terminated.	Mailed to individual licence holders. Formatted as 100-page A4 perfect-bound document.	Fish issue in August. Hunt issue in March. Commercial issues were previously published quarterly and sent free to Parliament, libraries, schools, surgeries etc.	Regional staff supply material for supplements. Editor – currently no editor and this is affecting content coordination.
Fishandgame.org.nz	Website that is the ‘shop window’ to FGNZ. Outlines what FGNZ is and what it does. Content centres regional access to the resources and	Members, non-members, strategic allies and media. Governors and staff.	Web-based.	Updated as and when required by NZC and regional staff.	NZC comms staff and regional staff.

	news from NZC office.	Licence holders.	Via email. Displayed in preview-pane with abridged text and clickable links to full content hosted on respective webpages.	Monthly.	NZC comms staff and regionals staff.
Reel Life and Both Barrels	Electronic e-zines with links to national news and regional content and columns, hosted on NZFG website.	Licence holders and non-members interested in NZFG activity.	Facebook feed, summaries with clickable links to external websites.	Should adhere to social media calendar (needs to be developed).	Admins for regional pages, NZC comms staff for national page.
Facebook	Channel for disseminating NZFG news, sharing news and info from related organisations or strategic allies that is of interest to licence holders.	Licence holders, regional staff and governors. Lapsed.	Instagram posts, summaries with clickable links to external websites	Should adhere to social media calendar (needs to be developed).	Overlooked and should be considered at regional level.
Instagram	Social media channels for posting images and captions.	Affiliated clubs, licence holders.	At events, in person – ‘waving the flag’.	As requested/invited by clubs.	Regional managers and staff
Public interface	Presenting to and attending club meetings etc.	Affiliated clubs. Fishing and hunting media including TV and print. Lapsed.	Varied.	Varied	NZC comms staff, regional staff.
External media	Regular NZFG content in fishing and hunting media.				

Advertising	Varied media. Social media advertising can be conducted relatively inexpensively with good targeted reach to current or lapsed licence holders.	Issues/campaign driven. Lapsed.	Varied media and outlets.	Timed as part of a specific campaign initiative.	NZC comms staff, regional staff assistance.
Internal newsletter	'Week in Wellington', direct internal email correspondence. Needs greater focus on NZC staff output. Objective, rather than advertorial.	Governors and staff	Email	Most every week on Friday.	NZC comms staff.
Licence holder letter	Direct letter to online licence purchaser. Personalised welcome, issues awareness and resources available.	Licence holders who purchased online.	Hardcopy, via mail.	Posted directly after purchase transaction.	NZC comms staff, manager.
Info brochures	DLE-type information pamphlets on access or available resources etc. Sometimes position statements.	Licence holders, current and lapsed.	Hardcopy DLE	In stores, FG offices, or posted direct as part of campaign.	NZC comms staff, r3 advisor. Regional staff.

Meeting Agendas and Minutes	Agendas and detailed minutes updated and made public in a timely manner to encourage engagement, increase information flow and transparency of FGZ functioning.	Governors and staff, licence holders and members of the public.	Hard copy and web published.	Well in advance of each meeting.	Managers.
-----------------------------	---	---	------------------------------	----------------------------------	-----------

Key Outcomes –

- NZFG licence holders (current and lapsed), affiliated clubs and strategic allies are aware of what the organisation is, what it does, what it stands for.
- Licence holders have a solid understanding of the issues that affect their pursuit and what NZFG is doing in response.
- Staff and governors are kept up to date with important issues (internal and external) that affect the organisation and its interests.
- Licence holders see ‘value’ in NZFG and are confident that their investment in the organisation is a worthy one, that NZFG is working in their best interests and providing them the information they need to generate a sense of ownership and belonging.
- Strategic allies and affiliated outside organisation view NZFG as a respectable and professional organisation that is working in their best interests.
- The number of licence holders increases.

2. Advocacy & Public Relations

Target Audience – General public and politicians; members.

Aims & Objectives – Secure wide support for NZFG, its advocacy, and the habitats of freshwater sport fish and game birds.

Ensure NZFG is seen as the leading advocate for the pursuits of freshwater fishing and game bird hunting, and access to the resource.

NZFG is seen as an authority on the protection of rivers, lakes and wetlands.

Raise NZFG's public profile.

Channels –

Media	Description	Target Audience	Delivery	Frequency	Responsibility
Fish & Game magazine	Annual publication for licence holders. Should be used more widely but lacks editorial direction and support of NZC manager.	Should be targeted at politicians, wider public.	Direct mail to previous season's licence holders	Fish issue in August. Hunt issue in March. Commercial issues were published quarterly and sent free to Parliament, libraries, schools, surgeries etc.	?

Fishandgame.org.nz	<p>A website site that is the 'shop window' to NZFG. Press releases posted to homepage, links to position statements and background information on issues.</p>	Media and general public.	Web-based.	<p>Updated as and when required. Should be updated as soon as a press release is made public.</p>	NZC comms staff for national news, regional staff for regional news.
Outstandingrivers.co.nz	<p>A campaign website to support WCOs.</p> <p>Hasn't been updated in five years.</p> <p>Campaign websites are useful for keeping further clutter out of main website and/or distancing NZFG directly from issues.</p>	Media and general public	Web-based.	Should be updated as regularly as possible, promoted through social media.	NZC comms staff.
Facebook	<p>Channel for disseminating NZFG's news, sharing news and info from related organisations or strategic allies that</p>	Friends/followers, media and political parties.	Facebook feed.	News posts are shared as they happen – as soon as press releases are published on fishandgame.org.nz	NZC comms staff for national page. Regional staff for regional pages.

Twitter	is of interest to licence holders. The go-to social media channel for journalists provides immediacy of contact; NZFG not using effectively at present	Primarily for media (other audiences don't require the level of engagement or immediacy Twitter provides).	Twitter feed.	As news posts are published to website to provide the b/g and context Twitter doesn't allow via brief 'tweets'.	NZC comms staff.
Direct media - Press releases & op eds	A reliable means of ensuring news reaches the intended publication and breaks through the 'noise' of social media. Can be strategically targeted to select recipients.	Media – select groups or individuals; press releases often make political media monitoring reports when social media posts don't.	Direct to media database or select recipients.	As required as part of a strategic statement or response.	NZC manager and comms staff. Regional managers and staff.
Public events/conferences	Varied. Need to be targeted to ensure best 'bang for buck'.	Dependent on issue and event.	Varied.	n/a-	NZC and regional delegates.
Advertising	Billboards, print media, social media advertising for targeted issues campaigns.	Dependent on issue/campaign	Varied media and outlets.	Timed as part of a campaign	NZC comms staff for national issues. Regional staff for regional issues.
Pooled campaigns with aligned groups/organisations	An effective use of limited resources. A consortium of aligned	Dependent on issue/campaign	Varied.	As required/invited to participate.	NZC staff with regional input.

	organisations can make a bigger media impact than a lone voice.				
--	---	--	--	--	--

Key Outcomes –

- The NZ public, outside organisations and political parties are aware of what NZFG is, what it does and what it stands for.
- NZFG has a high public profile, is an organisation respected by politicians, media and the public because of the meaningful expertise and insight it brings when discussing areas of concern and interest.
- NZFG is viewed as the ‘champion of the public interest’ when it comes to protecting the waterways and wetlands for all New Zealanders, not just primary stakeholders.
- Public support for, and knowledge of, NZFG and its core issues increases.
- The number of licence holders increases.

Messaging & SWOT –

- SWOT – Strength, Weakness, Opportunities and Threats.

Professional organisations that have sound communication and reputational risk avoidance (crisis control) are those that are constantly undertaking environmental scans to ascertain risks and opportunities – it enables preparation *before* issues arise, meaning resources are established and in place should they be required.

Front footing potential threats and any identified opportunities prevents 'knee-jerk' commentary, which can run counter to the communications objectives.

Individual issues identified through an environmental scan are subject to SWOT analysis to ensure our communication judgement is sound, meets the objectives that have been set, and is consistent with the desired outcomes.

Tactical communication plans specific to individual issues (or position statements) are subsequently developed and made available to key national and regional staff.

Environmental scan → Issue identified → SWOT → Position statement/tactical comms plan → Environmental scan

Adhering to this communications continuum ensures:

- A) The organisation's statutory functions or associated initiatives are not undermined.
- B) Guidelines and guidance so NZFG maintains its focus on issues within its statutory mandate

- Communications and marketing

NZFG needs to maintain and grow its base of licence holders, and therefore recognise that any communication has the potential to impact – adversely or positively – sales/marketing initiatives.

Effective communication can increase participation and drive revenue, just as poorly strategised communication can reduce participation and income.

Similarly, NZFG has a statutory obligation to “maintain and enhance... access” to the fish and game resource. Non-strategic communication on environmental/advocacy matters has the potential to adversely impact on licence holder access, and subsequently, our ability to generate revenue through the sale of licences.

Every communication action carries potential risk or reward – these need to be thoroughly scoped and assessed before public comment is made.

Evaluation and Monitoring –

What does success look like? In sales and marketing success measures are simple – Did sales increase?

For an organisation like NZFG, however, measuring success of a communications strategy is always going to be difficult. That said, some measures would include:

- Metrics: These should be outcome metrics, not output metrics. i.e. Increase in time users spend on webpages (not just website), Facebook engagement, re-Tweets, number of articles picked up and run by media etc. Metrics should be specific to each of the channels.
- Dates, deadlines and publishing schedule (including social media calendar) met.
- Licence holder increase.
- Lift in perceived licence holder satisfaction.
- Lift in public engagement. i.e. more interview requests, more invitations to participate in committees/hearings/events, increase in political engagement etc.

- Awareness increase of NZFG core functions: conducted via regular survey of members and general public on a variety of issues, not just one.

Merely, “ensuring our voice is heard” – i.e. making noise for the sake of making noise – is not a measure of success and can run counter to the overall communications objectives.

Smart communication is as much about knowing when to say something as it is about when not to say something.

Appendices -

Appendix 1

Key Position Statements for Development

1. Freshwater quality and quantity
2. Agriculture – intensive vs. non-intensive
3. Irrigation and land-use change
4. Recreational sport fish vs. native species interactions
5. Access to public resources
6. Treaty settlement and partnership obligations
7. Tourism and overcrowding
8. Animal rights/welfare – ethics of fishing and hunting

9. Food gathering
10. Water ownership
11. Regional council's role and performance

Pheasant Preserves (or Upland Game Properties with Special Conditions)

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared By: Martin Taylor, Chief Executive, & Jack Kós, Policy Advisor, NZ Fish and Game Council

Purpose

1. The purpose of this paper is to set out the costs and benefits of commercial and non-commercial pheasant preserves (or Upland Game Properties with special conditions) so that the NZC can come to a position on the practice, which will then allow the NZC to provide advice to the Minister on the four options she has proposed to resolving the issue. Attached is the DOC briefing (appendix two) that sets out the four options, which we received on 18 June 2020.

Definitions

2. Commercial pheasant preserves are properties that are owned by an individual or other legal entity, who breed, release, and then feed pheasants and/or red leg partridge for the purpose of charging a fee to customers to shoot the pheasants or red leg partridges. These commercial entities are exempt from gazetted bag limits and shooters on these properties do not require a game bird licence. Currently there are eight commercial Pheasant Preserves, all of which are specified in the Wildlife Order 2019. Their basis of legal operation is that per the Wildlife Order 2019 pheasants and red leg partridge are not considered a game bird within the boundaries of these properties.
3. Non-commercial pheasant preserves, also known as upland game properties with special conditions, are properties that are owned by an individual, syndicate or other legal entity who breed, release, and then feed pheasants and/or red leg partridge so that the landowner and their friends and family can shoot the game birds. Theoretically, no one pays for access to shoot. Currently there are six non-commercial pheasant preserves specified in the Game Notice 2020. Pheasants and partridge are legally a game bird on these properties, but these entities are exempt from regular gazetted hunting conditions and instead subject to gazetted conditions in the Game Notice specific to these properties. Shooters on these properties require a game bird licence.

Ownership

4. The following is verbatim legal advice from Elana Geddis:
 - a. Under the Wildlife Act wildlife, including game, is a public resource. Ownership does not attach to land. Live wildlife, including game, is owned by the Crown. Dead wildlife that has been legally killed is owned by the person by whom it was killed.

- b. An exception applies to game birds that are being hatched and reared for hunting under DOC authority. Such game birds are owned by the person who has been given the appropriate authority by DOC.
- c. Pheasants and red-legged partridges on a commercial pheasant preserve listed in the Wildlife Order 2019 cease to be “game” once they come within the boundaries of that property. While on the specified property they have the legal status of “wildlife” and are therefore owned by the Crown. Although the birds are owned by the Crown, the land owner of a commercial pheasant preserve has the right to control hunting according to the conditions set by the Minister. To date this means they are able to: buy, release and feed the birds; control how and by whom those birds are shot; and to charge customers for access and shooting rights.
- d. Game birds (including pheasants and red-legged partridges) on a non-commercial pheasant preserve are legally “game”. Unless they are being hatched and reared for hunting under authority from DOC they are also owned by the Crown. Hunting is controlled by the conditions set by Fish and Game.

Background

- 5. Following legal advice from Sir Geoffrey Palmer in 2019 it was agreed by the NZC and DOC that commercial pheasant preserves were unlawful and should not have been supported by Fish and Game in light of the legislation we operate under.
- 6. This resulted in commercial pheasant reserves being shifted from schedule 1 of the Wild Life Act to schedule 3 by the Wildlife Order 2019 for three years so they could continue operating, while Fish and Game and DOC decide how to address the issue in the long term.
- 7. In response to the situation a number of commercial pheasant preserves have formed a lobby group called the NZ Game & Conservation Alliance with the stated goal of changing the Wildlife Act to make commercial pheasant preserves lawful or to allow them to continue on Schedule 3. They have hired a Q.C. who is drafting legislation now and they invited me to meet with them to review the draft legislation.
- 8. To date I have not engaged with them on any of their legislative drafting as this could be seen to support their case for change when the NZC has not yet come to an agreement on the way forward. Also, due to the potential litigious nature of this group, and the litigation risk I have only engaged with them formally after meeting their representatives once and speaking at their AGM in 2019.
- 9. The survey of regional perspectives (see appendix one) indicates that views on whether to support commercial pheasant preserves are split. What is clear is that regions support non-commercial pheasant preserves and there is some

tentative support for duck hunting to be permitted on non-commercial pheasant preserves as well.

Issues to consider

10. Before looking directly at the costs and benefits of commercial and non-commercial pheasant preserves there are a number of significant issues for the NZC to consider.
11. Regional views:
 - a. Based on the survey results (see appendix one) there is no majority support for commercial pheasant preserves with only 4 regions outright supporting the practice. However, there is also not a significant number definitively opposed. There is more support for non-commercial pheasant preserves but, overall, the survey results provide little guidance and should be viewed as neutral.
12. Commercialisation of game birds:
 - a. The NZC needs to consider the potential implications of permitting the commercialisation of game birds. To do this, we need to answer the following question: 'does permitting commercial pheasant preserves increase the possibility of the commercialisation of other game birds or sports fish?' Currently, in the law there is no distinction between different types of game birds in relation to their legal status. Therefore, if we allow the commercialisation of hunting on pheasant preserves for pheasants our argument against the commercialisation of ducks, or even trout, is fundamentally undermined.
13. Commercial and non-commercial pheasant preserves and the founding principles of Fish and Game:
 - a. The founding principles of Fish and Game are that no one owns game birds or sports fish and that no one should have to pay for access to shoot game birds or fish for sports fish. This principle long predates Fish and Game and was one of the defining tenets of the establishment of New Zealand's game bird hunting and sports fishing resources by early acclimatisation societies, distinct from the English models where such species were owned by landowners and were inaccessible except to the elite. This is reflected in the NZC decision in 2000 when discussing pheasant preserves:

New Zealand Fish and Game Council

28-30 July 2000 – Rotorua

Commercialisation of the Fish and Game Resource

That having given due consideration to the feedback received from Regional Councils, the following national policy be adopted -

- 1 *That Fish & Game New Zealand reaffirm its total opposition to any form of charging for access.*
- 2 *That Fish & Game New Zealand is opposed to the exclusive commercial use of the wild sports fish and game resource.*

- b. Following this decision, it was agreed to allow pheasant preserves – but there is no specific mention about allowing commercial pheasant preserves.
- c. The operation of commercial pheasant preserves appears to be inconsistent with the 2000 national policy. Acceptance of commercial pheasant preserves implicitly accepts that, in some circumstances, it can be appropriate to allow exclusive commercial use of the game bird resource and to charge a fee for access to game bird hunting.

14. The negative consequences for Fish and Game of undermining founding principles:

- a. If we permit one group of landowners to have special privileges for whatever reason then we are put into a situation where we need to justify why other landowners cannot have similar privileges and why such privileges can only be extended to certain species of game bird. This may be particularly important in terms of Treaty Settlements and Fish & Game's broad obligations under s4 of the Conservation Act. By way of example, if we permit commercial pheasant preserves on select specified properties (as per the Wildlife Order 2019) we need to ask ourselves what grounds do we have to oppose the establishment of further preserves on an adjacent property? Alternatively, if commercial pheasant preserves are permitted in either a limited or unlimited sense what grounds would we have to oppose a proposal by an iwi to establish a commercial hunting enterprise for indigenous Pūtakitaki/Paradise shelduck? Following from this, if said group sought to also provide commercial hunting for mallards what are our grounds of opposition given we have accepted the commercialisation of select game bird species for other landowners.
- b. If there is an absolute preclusion on the commercialisation of game bird species, then there is a principled basis for opposing all commercialisation of the game bird resource. However, as noted above, if we allow the commercialisation of hunting on pheasant preserves for pheasants our argument against the commercialisation of other game birds, or even sports fish, is fundamentally undermined.

15. Legislative change:

- a. To make commercial pheasant preserves lawful in a broad sense will require legislative or regulatory change. While it is likely that the Wildlife Act and Conservation Act will be reviewed in the next term, we need to ask ourselves whether we want to open up the statutory status of game birds, and have a public debate on what is, or should be, a public or private resource. There is also the likelihood that the question of

ownership, compensation for, and co-management of indigenous game birds under treaty claim Wai262 will arise.

16. Impact on our social licence to hunt:

- a. When pheasant preserves were first discussed over twenty years ago the concept of a social licence was not an issue given the broader acceptance of hunting as a legitimate recreational activity. Now, all aspects of hunting are very much part of general social debate. Currently, the social licence to hunt game birds is still strong because game birds are harvested as free-range kai, although animal rights groups are continually trying to undermine this social licence.
- b. The NZC need to consider what would happen if the public became aware that each year we allow tens of thousands of birds to be bred in captivity, fed on a property, then made to fly over a line of shooters who shoot hundreds of them for sport. Statistics from Eastern Fish & Game Region show that on the Eastern region gazetted upland game properties in the past twenty years 393,000 pheasants have been released and 160,000 pheasants shot. Given that these are effectively captive birds that are fed, a high proportion of the remaining 233,000 birds are likely to have died of starvation. Both facets represent serious reputational risk for game bird hunting. These types of driven hunts cannot be defended as 'fair chase' or as 'hunting' or as 'wild food gathering'.
- c. NZ councillors need to consider whether, if there was a broader public awareness of the specifics of driven pheasant hunts, would this undermine our social licence to hunt all game birds? Would NZC councillors be comfortable defending this practice in the public arena?

17. Fish and Game liability:

- a. It has been noted by the NZ Game & Conservation Alliance that they would look at litigation to protect their commercial interests considering they have invested a lot of money over 18 years and their members are now faced with the possibility of being forced to cease operating. Advice received indicates that the NZ Game & Conservation Alliance have a low chance of success if they were to take this type of litigation.

18. Threat of judicial review:

- a. The NZ Game & Conservation Alliance also have intimated that they may judicially review Fish and Game and/or the Minister if they are unhappy with the outcome on both commercial and non-commercial pheasant preserves. Note that a judicial review does not make a determination on the outcome reached, but rather looks at whether the process to reach that outcome was appropriate.

Four Options Proposed By DOC

19. It is worth briefly canvassing the four options in the DOC brief, before setting out their benefits and risks. NZC staff agree that these four options represent the range of options available with regards to commercial pheasant preserves.
20. Option 1 is to take no action, and for the Wildlife Order 2019 to cease as it is intended to in 2021. This represents the default approach and would result in those properties listed on the Wildlife Order no longer having a legal ground to operate as a commercial pheasant preserve.
21. Option 2 is to remove the expiry date from the Wildlife Order 2019, which would allow existing preserves to operate but no further preserves to be added. Effectively this would grandfather in the preserves currently listed on the Wildlife Order.
22. Option 3 is to create a separate regime for pheasant preserves distinct from the regular Fish & Game game bird regime. This would be achieved by removing pheasants and red-legged partridge as game birds under Schedule 1 of the Wildlife Act and transferring them to Schedule 3 for the entire country. Hunting conditions would still be gazetted, but it needs to be noted that under DOC's interpretation of this option DOC (and not Fish & Game) would then administer these species and prepare the Gazette Notice. As a result, no Fish & Game game bird licence would be required to hunt these birds as they would no longer be game birds.
23. Option 4 is to amend the Wildlife Act to legislate for the legal operation of commercial pheasant preserves. This would require public consultation as part of the legislative amendment process.

Benefits and Risks of Available Options

24. Each option has benefits and risks depending on what weighting is given to the issues set out above. When determining the costs and benefits, these are written from the holistic perspective of Fish and Game as an organisation, not from the perspective of any particular group of shooters or hunters.
25. Option 1:
 - a. Benefits:
 - i. Retains and reaffirms the principled basis of no commercialisation of the sports fishing or game bird hunting resource upon which Fish & Game, and preceding acclimatisation societies, were founded.
 - ii. Because this principled basis is retained, there are stronger grounds to oppose future attempts to commercialise the game bird or sports fishing resource from groups that arguably have a stronger claim, such as iwi with indigenous game birds.
 - iii. Retains the legislative status of all game birds.

- iv. Beneficial for the social licence of game bird hunting because it mitigates the ethical and animal welfare arguments that could emerge around driven pheasant shoots.
- b. Risks:
 - i. The primary risk associated with this option is the possibility of litigation or judicial review from the NZ Game and Conservation Alliance. It is for the NZC to determine whether this risk is sufficient to influence their decision.
 - 1. NOTE: DOC have advised the Minister, who will ultimately be the decision maker most likely to be subject to judicial review, that they do not foresee any material risks to either the Minister or DOC from this course of action.

26. Option 2:

- a. Benefits:
 - i. Limits the precedent value of the commercialisation of the game bird resource by limiting it to specific species and specific properties.
 - ii. Retains the legislative status of all game birds.
 - iii. Mitigates litigation risk.
 - iv. There may be a small benefit to public hunters that hunt in the areas surrounding these game preserves as a result of straying birds.
- b. Risks:
 - i. Inconsistent with Fish & Game's founding principles.
 - ii. Allows the commercialisation of specific game birds for specific individuals, which undermines Fish & Game's ability to oppose future attempts to commercialise sports fish or game birds.
 - 1. This needs to be viewed more particularly in light of our obligations under s4 of the Conservation Act as well as the move towards co-management per Wai262.
 - iii. Potential risk to the social licence of game bird hunting in light of some of the aspects of driven pheasant shoots.

27. Option 3:

- a. Benefits:
 - i. Mitigates precedent value of commercialising the game bird resource as pheasants and partridge will no longer legally be a game bird.
 - ii. Mitigates litigation risk.
- b. Risks:
 - i. Loss of two popular recreational species as game birds.
 - 1. Fish & Game will no longer have any ability to manage these species (other than the ability to enforce the conditions DOC set), and will be surrendering management to DOC.

- 2. This also has a potential reputational risk for Fish & Game from licence holders.
 - ii. Amending the list of birds identified as game birds in Schedule 1 of the Wildlife Act has associated risks for other game birds, particularly indigenous species, and certain sports fish like perch that are increasingly listed on regional council pest management plans.
 - iii. Small decrease in revenue from licence sales exclusively associated with pheasant hunting.
28. Option 4:
- a. Benefits:
 - i. Mitigates litigation risk.
 - ii. Retains legislative status of game birds.
 - iii. Potential benefit to public game bird hunters hunting in the vicinity of pheasant preserves as a result of straying birds.
 - b. Risks:
 - i. Inconsistent with Fish & Game's founding principles by allowing both private capture and the commercialisation of game birds.
 - ii. Erodes ability to oppose future commercialisation of game birds or sports fish, again particularly in light of our management of indigenous species and our obligations under s4.
 - iii. Potential harm to social licence of all game bird hunting through the public consultation process and attention drawn to driven pheasant shoots.

Recommendations

29. Before NZC can advise the Minister on the way forward the NZC need to make decisions on two fundamental issues that underpin this debate:
- 1. *Agree to support the current statutory position that game birds and sports fish are a public resource that do not attach to land ownership.*
OR
 - 2. *Agree to change the current statutory position of game birds and sports fish so that in some circumstances they cease to be a public resource and do attach to land ownership.*
AND
 - 3. *Agree that no-one shall charge for access to game bird hunting.*
OR
 - 4. *Agree that in some circumstances legal entities can charge for access to game bird hunting.*
30. Following on from the above decisions the NZC needs to make a decision on the four options set out in the DOC paper:

1. *Agree to advise the Minister that the New Zealand Fish & Game Council endorses Option 1.*
OR
2. *Agree to advise the Minister that the New Zealand Fish & Game Council endorses Option 2.*
OR
3. *Agree to advise the Minister that the New Zealand Fish & Game Council endorses Option 3.*
OR
4. *Agree to advise the Minister that the New Zealand Fish & Game Council endorses Option 4.*

Appendix One

Regional Consultation

In order to understand regional views on commercial and non-commercial pheasant preserves the NZC consulted with regions through a survey in early 2019. The results of the survey were:

- 1. Does your Council support the operation of upland game properties with special conditions for the principle purpose of providing a guaranteed hunting opportunity for a fee?**

Support	Opposed	No Response
4	4	4

- 2. Is there support for non-commercial (i.e. where hunting is not being provided for a fee) upland game properties operated by families, private syndicates or friends to provide an immediate and guaranteed hunting opportunity?**

Support	Opposed	No / Unclear Response
5	1	6

- 3. If F&G allows pheasant/quail/partridge hunting on upland game properties with special conditions for a fee, should it also allow hunting of mallards or other gamebirds on that property for a fee?**

Support	Opposed	No / Unclear Response
0	7	5

- 4. If F&G allows pheasant/quail/partridge hunting on upland game properties with special conditions without a fee, should it also allow hunting of mallards or other gamebirds on that property without a fee?**

Support	Opposed	No / Unclear Response
4	2	6

- 5. Would you support legislation being changed to allow the sale of hunting rights on upland game properties with special conditions but maintain the prohibition on the sale of hunting rights in all other hunting situations?**

Support	Opposed	No / Unclear Response
3	4	5

Appendix Two

DOC Briefing to MoC

Departmental Briefing

In Confidence

GS ref: 20-B-0185
DOCCM: 6240949

To: Minister of Conservation **Date:** 6 April 2020

Subject: Meeting with Wendell Phillips of NZ Game and Conservation Alliance, Wednesday, 8 April 2020

Action sought: Noting the contents of this briefing. Subsequent to the meeting, we seek your advice on which options for the future operation of commercial upland game preserves you wish to consider further

Time Frame: Meeting time is scheduled for Wednesday, 8 April 2020, 11.00–11:45 am

Risk Assessment:	A negative reaction can be expected from game preserve operators and/or game licence holders if their wishes (which may not be aligned) are not met.	Department's Priority:	Normal
		Level of Risk:	Medium

Contacts

Name and position	Cellphone	First contact	Principal author
Jeff Flavell, Acting Manager Land and Freshwater Policy		✓	
Michael Gee, Senior Policy Advisor			✓

Executive summary – Whakarāpopoto ā Kaiwhakahaere

1. The New Zealand Game and Conservation Alliance is meeting with you on 8 April 2020 seeking the removal of the expiry date of the Wildlife Order 2019 in order to allow commercial upland game preserves to continue operating after 6 May 2022.

The following paragraph is subject to legal privilege

- 2.

[Paragraph withheld to maintain legal professional privilege]

3. Preserve operators want to continue their businesses and are seeking more time to allow the NZ Council decision to be revisited and new options to be explored. It is possible that the NZ Council may wish to reconsider its advice regarding closures.
4. We have identified four options for the future of commercial game preserves for your consideration: (1) closure in two years (the status quo); (2) removal of the expiry date of the Wildlife Order 2019 to allow the existing interim regime to operate indefinitely; (3) creation of separate regimes for game bird hunting and game preserve operation (which may not require amendment to primary legislation); and (4) amendment to legislation to exempt commercial game preserves from the prohibition on the sale of hunting rights.
5. We have not consulted the NZ Council in the preparation of this paper or the development of the above options. You should consult the NZ Council before expressing any view, or making any decisions, on the future operation of preserves.
6. We await your advice on these matters.

We recommend that you (Nga Tohutohu) –

		Paragraph Reference	Decision
(a)	<u>Note</u> there are no impediments to you meeting with the New Zealand Game and Conservation Alliance, but you should not express a view on the best way forward until you have consulted with the NZ Fish and Game Council	23-24	Yes / No
(b)	<u>Note</u> that we have identified four options you may wish to consider for the future of commercial game preserves	31-50	Yes / No
(c)	<u>Seek</u> the advice of the NZ Fish and Game Council before forming a view on the best way forward for the future of commercial game preserves	60	Yes / No
(d)	<u>Advise</u> DOC of which options, and any other matters, you would like the NZ Council to consider.		Yes / No
(e)	<u>Advise</u> DOC how you wish to respond to the NZ Game and Conservation Alliance's letter of 10 February 2020		Yes / No



Guy Kerrison
Acting Policy Director
For Director-General of Conservation

Hon. Eugenie Sage
Minister of Conservation

Purpose – Te Pūtake

1. A meeting has been scheduled between you and Wendell Phillips of New Zealand Game & Conservation Alliance on Wednesday, 8 April 2020, 11.00–11:45am.
2. This briefing summarises the background to the issues surrounding commercial game preserves and sets out some options for a way forward.

Background and context – Te Horopaki

3. The New Zealand Game & Conservation Alliance wrote to you on 10 February 2020 seeking amendments to regulations to allow the continued operation of commercial game preserves. In the long term, they seek that commercial game preserves be exempt from the provisions of section 23(2) of the Wildlife Act 1953, which prohibits the sale of hunting rights for game birds. A copy of the letter is attached; you have yet to reply to the letter.

Summary

4. Upland game bird hunting preserves are areas of private land where captive-bred game birds (pheasants and red-legged partridge) are released for clients to shoot recreationally. A fee has normally been charged for the provision of guiding, hospitality, and related services, but the hunting has been free in order to comply with a prohibition in section 23(2) of Wildlife Act on the sale of game bird hunting rights.

The following paragraph is subject to legal privilege

- 5.

[Paragraph withheld to maintain legal professional privilege]

6. To overcome this, Cabinet agreed in 2019 that the schedules to the Wildlife Act be amended by Order in Council (under section 8 of Act) so that pheasants and red-legged partridge be moved from Schedule 1 to Schedule 3 of the Wildlife Act for those parts of the country where commercial game preserves are operating. This meant that pheasants and red-legged partridge were no longer 'game' within those areas and the prohibition on the sale of hunting rights no longer applied to those species in those areas.
7. This was designed to be a transitional arrangement, and the Order expires after three years – at the close of 6 May 2022. By that date a decision on the long-term future of the commercial upland game preserve industry would need to have been made. The NZ Fish and Game Council (your statutory advisor on recreational game bird hunting matters) was of the view that all game preserves should wind down their operations over the three years from 2019 to 2022 and then close.

Early history

8. Section 23(2) of the Wildlife Act reads as follows:

(2) No person shall sell or let for fee or reward any right to hunt or kill game on any land or on any water on or adjoining any land.

9. The original reason for section 23(2) of the Wildlife Act 1953 is understood to be that it was considered not appropriate for a landowner to make a financial gain from a resource that was provided by non-commercial acclimatisation societies, with management funded through game licence fees and the efforts of volunteers. However,

this reason cannot be proved from known documentation from the 1950s when the Act was passed.

10. It is possible that upland game preserves were not envisaged at the time the Wildlife Act was passed, and the Act does not specifically provide for or specifically prohibit them. Section 23(2) of the Act has the effect of prohibiting commercial game preserves but does not restrict non-commercial game preserves.
11. The first upland game preserves began operating 18 years ago, and were established under annual Open Season for Game notices which define certain areas as Upland Game Properties with Special Conditions and allow unlimited hunting of the specified game species (pheasants and red-legged partridge) within those areas.
12. It was thought that commercial upland game preserves avoided breaching the prohibition on the sale of hunting rights under section 23(2) of the Act by charging for guiding and the many other (generally costly) services provided to clients, while providing free hunting rights.
13. Fish and Game Councils were generally supportive of upland game preserves because there were perceived to be no adverse effects from their activities as preserves were utilising a resource developed at expense of preserve operators. It was also assumed that the inevitable "leakage" of birds out of preserves into surrounding areas would improve the upland game bird resource available for recreational hunters in areas outside preserves.
14. The New Zealand Fish and Game Council (NZ Council) consequently supported the operation of upland game preserves and recommended them to Ministers in Open Season for Game notices.

Emergence of problem

15. The current problems emerged when some game preserve operators proposed to breed mallard ducks, release them into preserves, and sell guided hunting of mallard ducks. This idea did not receive widespread support among Fish and Game Councils.
16. DOC notes that, whereas the densities of the upland game birds pheasant and red-legged partridge are naturally very low in areas outside game preserves, this is not true in the case of mallard ducks. If game preserve operators were to provide good mallard duck habitat on their properties, it would be likely that significant numbers of ducks would migrate in from surrounding areas to use that habitat. Thus, a situation might easily arise where the number of ducks shot by paying clients on a game preserve exceeded the number of ducks bred and released onto the preserve by the preserve operator. Such a scenario is exactly what section 23(2) is probably intended to prevent – that is, private landowners making a financial gain from a resource provided by non-commercial Fish and Game Councils, with management funded through game licence fees and the efforts of volunteers.

The following paragraph is subject to legal privilege

17.

[Paragraph withheld to maintain legal professional privilege]

18. As a consequence, the NZ Council decided it could not in future recommend an Open Season for Game notice to the Minister of Conservation for approval (under sections 15 and 16 of Wildlife Act) if the notice included provisions that would essentially authorize non-compliance with section 23(2).

19. The NZ Council consulted the regional Fish and Game Councils and decided that all game preserves should close at the end of the 2021-2022 game season (i.e. at the close of 6 May 2022). This was intended to allow commercial game preserves to wind down their operations in an orderly manner.
20. It is not clear to DOC what the NZ Council intends in regard to non-commercial game preserves after 6 May 2022 (whether they will be required to close or be allowed to continue). The Open Season for Game notices have continued to include provisions that allow some non-commercial game preserves (allowing hunting only of pheasants and red-legged partridge) to continue operating.
21. The *Wildlife Notice 2019* (and associated *Wildlife (Pheasant and Red-legged Partridge) Notice 2019*) was therefore designed as an interim measure to allow commercial game preserves to operate from the end of the 2018-2019 game season to the end of the 2021-2022 game season.
22. The NZ Game and Conservation Alliance wrote to you on 10 February 2020 expressing the view that the transitional period is too short and asking that the expiry date of the *Wildlife Order 2019* be removed by Order in Council. This would allow existing commercial game preserves to continue operating “until an enduring legislative solution can be implemented.”¹

Meeting with NZ Game and Conservation Alliance

23. There are no impediments to you meeting with the New Zealand Game and Conservation Alliance, listening, and asking questions of clarification to become more informed of their concerns and needs. You can also indicate that you will be seeking the views of the New Zealand Fish and Game Council.
24. However, you should not express a view on the best way forward until you have consulted with the NZ Council (which has a statutory function to advise you on game bird matters) as expressing a view could be seen as making a decision that pre-empted advice received from the NZ Council.

Zero-based policy considerations

25. DOC cannot confirm the reasons for the policy behind section 23(2) of the *Wildlife Act* from known historical documents. If developing policy from scratch now, our initial thinking would be along the following lines.
26. Overall, there should be a prohibition on the sale of hunting rights for game birds to prevent people making financial gain from utilising a resource provided and managed by Fish and Game Councils, game licence fees, and volunteer effort. This management can include habitat support, monitoring of bird populations, the setting of hunting seasons and conditions, and the enforcement of hunting conditions by Fish and Game Council staff and honorary rangers.
27. The operation of any upland game preserves should be kept separate from the regime for game birds managed by Fish and Game Councils as the pheasant and red-legged partridge hunting resource on such preserves is provided and managed by game preserve operators at their own expense. DOC understands that the only significant interactions between pheasant and red-legged partridge resources on game preserves and those managed by Fish and Game Councils outside of preserves are as follows:
 - birds released onto upland game preserves ‘leak out’ of preserves, enhancing an otherwise scarce resource in areas outside preserves; and
 - if upland game preserve operators conduct hunts on their land in the month before opening weekend of the duck hunting season, waterfowl game birds in nearby

¹ Quote from last sentence of first page of 10 February 2020 letter.

wetlands may become unsettled and harder to hunt on opening weekend, spoiling the recreational hunting opportunities of game licence holders. (This is currently addressed by having a closed season on the game preserve in the month before opening weekend.)

28. An additional new factor to be considered is the possible changing public views on the acceptability of game bird hunting generally, and game preserve activities in particular. DOC understands that, internationally, there is increasing public opposition to blood sports in principle. If this is true in New Zealand, any future public review of recreational game bird hunting and/or the operation of upland game preserves could lead to public pressure for upland game preserves to be prohibited, and possible pressure for an end to all recreational game bird hunting. Recreational duck hunting has become prohibited in three Australian states: Western Australia, New South Wales, and Queensland.
29. The NZ Fish and Game Council has previously advised DOC that, while recreational game hunters hunt for the table (*i.e.* they generally eat birds they have shot), historically, many birds shot on upland game preserves have often been discarded rather than eaten. The NZ Council has previously indicated that hunting for consumption is considered more widely acceptable than hunting and discarding. Upland game preserve operators have previously indicated to DOC that operators are aware of this issue and now seek to ensure that all birds shot are consumed and not discarded.
30. These are DOC's initial thoughts only. We would need to undertake further analysis, and the New Zealand Fish and Game Council would need to be consulted, before modern policy recommendations on a need for section 23(2), its relationship to commercial upland game preserves, and likely benefits and risks, could be developed and identified.

Options for a way forward

31. We consider there are perhaps four options for the future of commercial upland game preserves. However, we consider that you should seek the advice of the New Zealand Fish and Game Council before adopting any option given the NZ Council's statutory role in advising you on game bird matters.

Option 1. Continue with the status quo

32. One option is to continue with the status quo. Under this option all commercial game preserves will close in 2 years' time when the Wildlife Order 2019 expires. Non-commercial preserves may also need to close at this time, or the NZ Council may recommend to you that non-commercial preserves continue to be provided for in Open Season for Game notices for hunting seasons after 6 May 2022.
33. This option would align with previous advice you received from the New Zealand Fish and Game Council. However, it is conceivable the NZ Council may have changed its view since then.

Option 2. Remove the expiry date of the Wildlife Order 2019

34. A second option is that proposed by the NZ Game and Conservation Alliance – to amend the Wildlife Order 2019 by Order in Council to remove its expiry date. Pheasants and red-legged partridge would then remain listed on Schedule 3 when on game preserves until such time as the Order was revoked by Order in Council.
35. This option would allow existing commercial game preserves to continue operating indefinitely but would not allow new preserves to be created or existing ones amended. This regime could potentially continue until an amendment to the Wildlife Act could be considered, and implemented if considered appropriate.
36. This option may carry a risk that keeping pheasants and red-legged partridge listed on Schedule 3 only for commercial game preserves for an indefinite period could be

considered improper if it is thought to be aimed at defeating the purpose of section 23(2). However, as noted above (paras 9 and 10) it is unclear what the policy purpose of section 23(2) is.

37. The views of the NZ Fish and Game Council on this option are not known.

Option 3. Separate regime for pheasant preserves

38. A third option is to create a new separate regime for pheasant and red-legged partridge preserves to operate alongside the Fish and Game Council game bird regime. It may be possible to implement such a dual system without amending primary legislation.
39. While most game bird species breed in wild and self-sustain huntable populations, pheasants are uniquely singled out in the Wildlife Act as a game species routinely requiring releases of captive-bred birds to the wild to provide a hunting resource (definition of 'domestic bird' in section 2(1) of Act refers). To provide the resource at the level desired by hunters on pheasant preserves, large numbers of pheasants must be bred in captivity, released into the preserve, and then supported by supplementary feeding and predator control.
40. The pheasant and red-legged partridge hunting resources found on upland game preserves are developed at the expense of private landowners independently of the game bird resources maintained by Fish and Game Councils (which are funded by licence fees and volunteer effort). It may therefore be considered appropriate for them to operate under a separate regime.
41. A potential way to implement a separate regime is set out below, and would not require legislative amendment. It has some similarities with, but also key differences to, the current temporary regime which ends on 6 May 2022.
42. Under this option, pheasants and red-legged partridge would cease to be game birds completely and would be removed from Schedule 1 of the Wildlife Act and listed on Schedule 3 of the Act for the whole country. You would then approve a Gazette Notice under section 6 of the Act allowing pheasants and red-legged partridge to be hunted. The notice, prepared by DOC (as the current section 6 notice was) would:
- define the areas of pheasant preserves² (the NZ Game and Conservation Alliance might assist in preparing the descriptions of the areas);
 - provide for unlimited pheasant and red-legged partridge hunting on pheasant preserves;
 - provide for appropriate low daily bag limits³ for pheasants and red-legged partridge in areas outside pheasant preserves (the NZ Fish and Game Council might provide advice on suitable bag limits);
 - set hunting seasons, hours of hunting, and any other necessary conditions for hunting, outside and within preserve areas, such as not allowing hunting on pheasant preserves in the month before the opening of the duck hunting season. (The NZ Game and Conservation Alliance and the NZ Fish and Game Council might choose to provide advice on these matters.)
43. The description of a separate regime outlined above is indicative but there appear to be no legal impediments to its implementation. The removal of pheasants and red-legged partridge from Schedule 1 would not result in significant loss of revenue for Fish and

² The areas would be defined in the section 6 *Gazette* notice rather than specified in Schedule 3 of the Act as they are under the current temporary regime.

³ In all Fish and Game Regions, only cock pheasants may be hunted in areas outside pheasant preserves, and the daily bag limit is typically much lower than for most other game species. Only two of the twelve Fish and Game Regions have an open season for red-legged partridge.

Game Councils because most people who hunt those species also hunt other game birds and so will continue to buy a game licence.

44. Fish and Game Council enforcement officers (including honorary) are already empowered to undertake enforcement of Schedule 3 species (or can be so authorised), should councils wish to ensure that pheasant and red-legged partridge hunting conditions are complied with.
45. This regime could operate indefinitely, or until such time as a more refined system was be put in place, if required, through amending primary legislation.
46. The views of the NZ Fish and Game Council on this option are not known. If the NZ Council is supportive of commercial game preserves, this option (or similar) would provide a more flexible and practical regime (long-term or interim) than option 2.
47. The establishment of a separate regime for pheasant and red-legged partridge preserves would warrant public consultation, following consultation with the NZ Fish and Game Council. Such consultation could confirm or otherwise the appropriateness of the separate regime outlined above, or might reveal a need for a more refined option requiring legislative amendment.

Option 4. Amend Wildlife Act to allow sale of hunting rights on game preserves

48. A fourth option is to seek an amendment to the Wildlife Act to exempt commercial upland game preserves from the requirements of section 23(2), subject to appropriate conditions. This option would keep pheasant and red-legged partridge hunting within the current game bird management regime administered by the Fish and Game Councils.
49. This option would be feasible only if the necessary amendment bill could be considered as part of the Government's legislative priorities.
50. Public consultation would be required before recommending any amendment to primary legislation, and the public could submit again during the subsequent select committee process. The views of the NZ Fish and Game Council on this option are not known.

Consultation with NZ Council

51. Having met with the Alliance, you could consult with the NZ Fish and Game Council on some or all of the above four options, plus any additional matters you wish to raise with the NZ Council in light of your meeting with the NZ Game and Conservation Alliance.
52. You could then consider the advice received from the NZ Council, together with advice from DOC and Crown Law, before advising the NZ Game and Conservation Alliance of your response to their request (Option 2 above) and your meeting with them.

Risk assessment – Nga Whakatūpato

53. If you decide to do nothing (Option 1), then all commercial upland game preserves will be required to close down by 6 May 2022. If you choose this option, we see no significant risks to you or to DOC.
54. If you consider that doing nothing may be the best option—or if you consider that other options should be explored—we recommend that you consult with the New Zealand Fish and Game Council before making any decisions as the Council may have changed its view since it last provided advice to you about commercial upland game preserves. Provided that you receive advice from the NZ Council before expressing any view or making a decision, process risks will be addressed.
55. A negative reaction may be expected from game preserve operators and/or game licence holders if their wishes (which may not be aligned) are not met. If an arrangement that all agree with can be implemented, this risk would be removed.

56. If public consultation is undertaken to explore any option for the continuation of commercial upland game preserves, there may be a risk of uncovering public opposition to activities carried out on game preserves, and/or to game bird hunting generally.

Consultation – Kōrero whakawhiti

57. DOC has not consulted the NZ Fish and Game Council or other parties in the preparation of this advice.
58. Regardless of which option(s) you consider may be worth adopting or investigating further, we recommend that you consult with the New Zealand Fish and Game Council (which has a statutory function to advise you on such matters) before forming a view on the most appropriate way forward for this issue.

Financial implications – Te Taha Pūtea

59. The matters considered in this paper have no financial implications for DOC or for Fish and Game Councils.
60. However, any decision that does not enable commercial upland game preserves to continue operating (including any decision to continue with the status quo) would be expected to have financial implications for commercial upland game preserve businesses and their employees.

Legislative implications – Te Taha Ture

61. If the status quo (Option 1 – closure of all commercial game preserves) is adopted, then no actions are required as the Wildlife Order 2019 enabling the current temporary regime expires at the close of 6 May 2022.
62. For Options 2 or 3, an Order in Council would be required to implement either option.
63. In the longer term, amendment to the Wildlife Act may be considered appropriate if the ongoing (beyond the next two years) operation of commercial upland game preserves is desired and Option 3 cannot provide the regime desired. However, if legislative change was to be proposed, we could expect a wide range of other issues—including matters unrelated to recreational game hunting—to be brought into any review of the Act.

Next steps – Nga Tāwhaitanga

64. We anticipate that the next steps will be for you to:
- a. Meet with the NZ Game and Conservation Alliance to learn more of their views.
 - b. Decide which matters you wish to seek advice about from of the NZ Fish and Game Council (even if it is only about option 1).
 - c. Advise DOC how you wish to reply to the NZ Game and Conservation Alliance in the interim.
 - d. Consider the advice when it is received from the NZ Fish and Game Council.
 - e. Decide which option(s) you wish to implement or have considered further in regard to the operation of commercial upland game preserves.
 - f. Advise DOC, NZ Fish and Game Council, and NZ Game and Conservation Alliance of your decision.
65. We await your advice following your meeting with the NZ Game and Conservation Alliance.

Attachments – Nga Tāpiritanga

- Copy of 10 February 2020 letter from Wendell Phillips, Chair, NZ Game and Conservation Alliance.

ENDS

Trout Farming

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared by: Martin Taylor, Chief Executive, Debbie Mair & Jack Kós, Policy Advisors, NZ Fish and Game Council

Purpose

1. The purpose of this paper is to present an initial overview of the risks and benefits associated with trout farming in NZ so that the NZC can reach a provisional position with which to go out to regions for consultation.
2. The reason why the NZC need to address this issue now is that the Lake Rotoaira Forest Trust are asking for legislative change to remove the prohibition on trout farming in New Zealand and have an application into the Provincial Growth Fund.
3. Furthermore, with the new fast track legislative changes to the Resource Management Act and with a new coalition government expected in September, trout farming could be fast tracked to assist regional growth. However, it would still require an amendment to be made to the Conservation Act for trout farming to be legal.

Background and changing climate

4. Historically the NZC has strongly opposed:
 - a. Commercial trout farming.
 - b. The importation of trout flesh into New Zealand.
5. There is a very real question as to whether the grounds upon which we have historically opposed trout farming are substantiable considering scientific research and the advances in aquaculture over the last thirty years.
6. Trout farming in New Zealand is currently prohibited under s26ZI (4) of the Conservation Act. In the early 1970s both salmon and trout farming were considered, but only salmon farming was legalised. The New Zealand Fish and Game Council have historically said that removing the prohibition on trout farming would leave the wild trout stock, a mainstay of recreational freshwater angling, vulnerable to poaching and disease.
7. However, the current political climate suggests that the likelihood of Fish & Game being able to prevent the establishment of trout farms in New Zealand is questionable, particularly since most of our historic arguments can be mitigated. If this position is accepted, we will need to turn our thoughts towards how we can best shape the rules and regulations that will govern this industry to ensure the lowest possible risks to New Zealand's wild trout stock.

Types of trout farming

8. The type of trout farming undertaken largely determines the risks associated with this activity from a Fish and Game perspective.
9. There are three well documented types of trout farming:
 - a. Open net system:

- i. Found offshore, in coastal areas or in freshwater lakes, open-net pens, or “cages”, are considered a high-risk aquaculture method, since they allow for free exchange between the farm and the surrounding environment. Current New Zealand salmon farming methods would be considered to be an open system. Open-net pens allow free exchange of waste, chemicals, parasites and disease between the farmed and wild environments, as well as providing potential for farmed fish to escape.
- b. Closed system:
 - ii. Closed systems, or closed containment farming methods, use a physical barrier to control the exchange between farms and the natural environment. However, there is still a source of outflowing water that will enter the wild environment and may contain diseases or organic pathogens. Effectively these are typically a pond with no formal water interchange. They are also susceptible to possible water temperature increases due to climate change.
- c. Closed land-based re-circulation systems (RAS):
 - iii. These are considered the least risk method. In these systems water is treated and re-circulated, with minimal wastewater discharge. Almost any type of finfish can be raised in recirculating systems. The water turnover per 24-hour period is maintained at 5%, which is the lowest of all three farming systems. Note: This has become the default option in Europe because it has the minimum ecological impact, temperature stability and controlled flow velocity.

Historical reasons for opposition

10. The table below shows Fish and Game’s grounds for historical opposition.

Reasons	Historical grounds for opposition
Biosecurity - disease	Biosecurity is seen as the primary concern surrounding trout farming from Fish and Game’s perspective. i.e. if trout farming occurs wild populations will suffer through disease. Hatchery fish also represents a broader biosecurity risk by spreading unwanted pathogens and organisms within and between catchments.
Genetic Diversity	If escaped hatchery fish breed with wild fish, and the progeny have lower fitness, then the initial population boost from hatchery releases could result in a net reduction in the reproductive potential of a wild population.
Pollution	Fish farming is a known dirty business with downstream adverse environmental impacts.
Poaching	A legitimate commercial market could create potential outlets for poached trout.
Law Enforcement	The need for monitoring and enforcement of biosecurity risk assessment and management safety plans.

Evaluation of grounds for opposition

11. Biosecurity

- a. Biosecurity is seen as the primary concern surrounding trout farming from Fish and Game’s perspective. Internationally fish farms have been a conduit for diseases, such as whirling disease, to enter wild populations.

- b. In July 2016, an MPI report stated aquaculture facilities have an inherent risk of pest and pathogen introduction, exacerbation or spread. MPI have identified 36 different pathogens in fish farms across eleven countries. There is no disease-free fish farming country in the world, however there are approaches that can be undertaken to minimise the risk of these diseases transferring into the wild stock. Appendix 1 outlines the main disease and control measures.
- c. Sourcing farm trout seed/fry from overseas creates an even higher biosecurity risk, as it introduces the potential for organisms and pathogens that are not currently found within New Zealand to be introduced. It is recommended that this is something that Fish and Game oppose.
- d. However, these biosecurity risks of trout farming can be effectively managed by:
 - i. The use of closed system land-based recirculating trout farms. These systems, because of the physical disconnect between the farmed environment and the wild resource as well as the minimal wastewater discharge, result in a vastly reduced risk of both escapee farmed fish entering the wild population and transmission of pathogens/organisms through the water.
 - ii. The use of domestic trout stock that are genetically suited to our climate and represent a lower biosecurity risk upon escape.
 - iii. Putting in place appropriate processes, including a comprehensive biosecurity strategy and risk/mitigation workplan on an industry wide scale that is audited by MPI. It is also preferable that Fish & Game, DOC and MPI, as the respective statutory managers of the sports fishing resource and freshwater and marine resources, would collectively set the standards and requirements for this workplan.
 - iv. It is further proposed that, prior to Fish & Game consenting to any trout farming proposals, a comprehensive biosecurity risk analysis of the industry be undertaken by an independent research organisation and funded by parties proposing to farm trout.

12. Genetic Diversity

- a. Fish farms typically use a small number of brood stock, which are adult fish held until maturation to provide genetic material for the next generation. The brood stock provides milt and eggs, from which the farm stock is produced. Thus, genetic variation in the fish is reduced. As brood stock grow older, they are replaced by young farmed fish, hence genetic diversity (and resilience) is further weakened with each generation. If these fish escape then this genetic weakness is introduced into our wild fish stocks, reducing their resilience and sustainability (this is one of the reasons North Canterbury's salmon hatcheries were disestablished following scientific advice).
- b. Again, however, this can be effectively managed using land-based closed recirculating systems that have a physical disconnection between the farmed environment and wild resource preventing escape.

13. Environmental pollution

- a. Intensively reared trout in tanks produce an equally intensive amount of fecal waste, ammonia, nitrites and carbon dioxide. This, combined with mortalities (up to 30 per cent in salmon farms) and uneaten food, can end up in our waterways unless appropriate filtration is in place.
- b. Some pollution can be mitigated by using land-based recirculatory fish farming systems, where the same water is filtered and recirculated back into fish holding tanks. However, only solids can be filtered out and so high concentrations of ammonia, nitrites, carbon dioxide and other solubles could still enter the freshwater system. Recently, wetlands and algal ponds have received a lot of attention as water treatment units in RAS's, as they assist in the water reuse in the system.
- c. Recent innovations such as denitrification reactors, sludge thickening technologies and ozone treatments have led to a further decrease in water use, waste discharge and energy use in RAS's.

14. Poaching

- a. One final risk that needs to be identified is the potential for increased poaching because of the ability for consumers to legally purchase trout. There is a concern expressed, particularly in certain regions within the organization, that a black market for trout poached from spawning areas may develop as the sale of trout becomes legitimized and that this would motivate increased poaching.
- b. These concerns can, however, be mitigated by appropriate auditing and reporting standards put in place for those entities that are legally able to sell trout. Farmed trout will also be a uniform size and colour, and in most instances will be easily distinguishable from wild fish.
- c. It is not proposed that there are explicit actions required to address this, other than a) continuing the poaching prevention work already undertaken in critical areas by Fish & Game staff and b) advocating to ensure that the legislation/regulations preclude the sale of imported trout flesh into New Zealand and c) ensuring appropriate auditing standards are in place within the industry to allow for trout flesh to be traced to its source.

Fish & Game hatcheries

15. Within the broad discussion of trout farming, and particularly regarding the biosecurity and genetic diversity risks, we also need to consider Fish & Game's own actions in the trout hatchery sphere.
16. The table below shows the total number of released rainbow trout and brown trout from our Fish & Game hatcheries over the past five years by region. The table is an example of the scale of our current hatchery operations to enhance recreational angling.

Region	Rainbow Trout	Brown Trout
Northland	27,880	0
Auckland/Waikato	35,900	0
Eastern	433,514	0
Taranaki	28,132	0
Wellington	11,550	0
Nelson/Marlborough	4,504	3,362
West Coast	35,682	14,020

North Canterbury	160,500	174,000
CSI	105	0
Otago	56,939	0
Southland	2900	0
TOTAL	797,606	191,382

17. No evidence was found of any hatchery releases definitively spreading unwanted pest organisms or pathogens, although the whirling disease pathogen has been recorded from locations where salmonids have been released from infected hatcheries.²

18. Overall, Fish and Game have been operating our own hatcheries, which have been a hybrid of open and closed systems, for decades without the spread of any disease being detected.

Important considerations in favour of trout farming

19. Treaty of Waitangi Obligations

- a. Fish and Game is bound by Section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987, which requires us to interpret the Act to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi. This means Fish & Game are required to constructively engage with iwi on issues relating to the sports fish and game bird resource, and by de facto the freshwater resource more broadly, and have regard to iwi views and values when making decisions for which we have a statutory mandate. All government agencies and territorial authorities now recognise and aim to follow a collaborative kaitiakitanga co-management approach, creating a cross cultural voice to identify any effect on cultural values, and Fish and Game will not be exempt from these expectations.
- b. As the current applications to overturn the legislative barriers are being made by iwi our response needs to be viewed in the context of our section 4 obligations. NZC also need to be conscious that applications by iwi to farm trout will be viewed as distinct from other commercial operators. This is compounded by the fact that some iwi, such as Ngai Tahu, include introduced trout as mahinga kai, with trout substituting for native kai species that are no longer abundant. The current government proposes to elevate mahinga kai to a compulsory value that will factor heavily into both conservation and economic statutory planning.

20. Economic benefits

- a. Trout farming more broadly has the potential to provide economic benefit to New Zealand, and particularly to iwi, as well as providing a moderate source of regional employment.
- b. Trout farming has the potential to provide research income for Fish & Game if an industry was established, as there is scope for Fish and Game to negotiate an industry-wide levy to support research on biosecurity risks relating to farming, compliance and for the protection of recreational angling and wild trout stocks.

21. Social licence

- a. Trout farming also has the potential to increase the social licence and legitimacy of trout in New Zealand. Once a species has been farmed the social licence or

² (Boustead 1993).

acceptance of its place in New Zealand society is more easily affirmed because it has not only a recreational benefit but also an overt economic benefit.

- b. This becomes particularly true if trout are farmed by iwi, as this may help to align the perspective of Fish & Game & iwi on the status trout of trout in our biodiversity. Currently the status of trout amongst iwi groups is quite variable, with some iwi strongly opposed to the presence of trout in waterways through to others that perceive them as mahinga kai.

22. Ability to offset/manage risk

- a. As noted above the risks that have caused Fish & Game to historically oppose trout farming can be offset or managed through scientific advances in aquaculture in closed land-based re-circulation systems (RAS). These advances significantly reduce pollution, fish escapes, negative wildlife interactions, and parasite and disease transfer from farms to freshwater ecosystems.

Staff Perspective

23. Our collective staff position is that Fish and Game could support trout farming but only the forms of trout farming with the lowest possible biosecurity risk and with appropriate rules and regulations in place to offset any residual risk. Land based closed recirculating systems provide a physical barrier between farmed and wild environments, making fish escapes virtually impossible, and these systems are designed to treat effluent before it is discharged to natural water bodies, which reduces pollution, disease and parasite transfer.

24. We do, however, believe that research establishing the risk levels associated with all types of trout farming needs to be done by an independent research consultancy.

25. Our ability to oppose the aspects of trout farming that are high risk to the interests of Fish & Game is strengthened substantially if we are seen as not being totally closed off to the broader concept. We further believe that it's better to have a seat at the table and influence the rules around trout farming and the type of system used as opposed to being shut out of discussions. It is difficult to put forward a justified argument to oppose closed recirculating system land-based farms, which have been operating worldwide for over thirty years. It is even difficult to oppose general closed system trout farms considering Fish & Game have run closed system hatcheries without incident for decades.

Conclusion

26. The New Zealand Fish & Game Council needs to look at this issue with fresh eyes. It is no longer sufficient to rely on the historic stance of Fish & Game given that most reasons for opposition are either no longer valid because of scientific advances or can be mitigated through appropriate rules, regulations and processes.

27. It is also important to recognise that there are differing types of trout farming, with differing levels of risk from a biosecurity and genetics perspective. For the reasons set out in the body of this paper it is proposed that Fish & Game does not consider supporting any form of trout farming other than closed system recirculating land-based trout farming.

28. In reassessing the NZC position on trout farming councillors need to answer these three questions:
- a. Are there legitimate grounds to oppose closed system recirculating land-based trout farming in New Zealand?
 - b. Are Fish & Game's interests better represented by opposing trout farming or by working to influence the rules and regulations governing a future industry?
 - c. Is opposition to iwi applications to farm trout consistent with Fish & Game's obligations under s4 of the Conservation Act?

Recommendations

1. *Agree to reassess Fish and Game's opposition to trout farming based on further independent research establishing the risk profile of different types of trout farming systems; OR*
2. *Agree to confirm Fish and Game position opposing all forms of trout farming; AND*
3. *Agree to reject and advocate against the importation of trout flesh; AND*
4. *Agree to consult with regional Fish and Game councils on the outcome of this paper.*

Appendix 1 - Diseases and control measures

There are a variety of diseases and parasites that can affect trout in aquaculture, which are summarised in the table below. Prevention is the most important measure; good hatchery sanitation by restricting access, installing disinfectant footbaths and disinfecting equipment reduces the exposure of vulnerable fish to disease-causing agents.

DISEASE	AGENT	TYPE	SYNDROME	MEASURES
Furunculosis	<i>Aeromonas salmonicida</i>	Bacterium	Inflammation of intestine; reddening of fins; boils on body; pectoral fins infected; tissues die back	Antibiotic mixed with food, e.g. oxytetracycline
Similar to furunculosis	<i>Aeromonas liquefaciens</i>	Bacterium	Smaller lesions on body that become open sores; fins become reddened and tissues break down	Same treatment as furunculosis
Vibriosis	<i>Vibrio anguillarum</i>	Bacterium	Loss of appetite; fins and areas around vent and mouth become reddened; sometimes bleeding around mouth and gills; potential high mortality	Same as furunculosis, plus vaccine for greater protection
Bacterial kidney disease (BKD)	<i>Corynebacterium</i>	Bacterium	Whitish lesions in the kidney; bleeding from kidneys and liver; some fish may lose appetite and swim close to surface; appear dark in colour	Same as furunculosis
Bacterial gill disease	<i>Myxobacterium</i>	Bacterium	Loss of appetite; swelling	Bathing in bactericide and regular filtering

				reddening of water supply to gills; eventually remove particles gill filaments in water mass together and become paler with a secretion blocking gill function in later stage
Infective Necrosis	Pancreatic IPN		Virus	Erratic swimming, eventually bottom of tank where death occurs No treatment available; eradicate disease by removal of infected stock
Infective Haematopoietic Necrosis	IHN		Virus	Erratic swimming eventually floating upside down whilst breathing rapidly after which death occurs; eyes bulge; bleeding from base of pectoral fins, dorsal fin and vent As above
Viral Septicaemia	Haemorrhagic VHS		Virus	Bulging eyes and, in some cases, bleeding eyes; pale gills; swollen abdomen; lethargy As above
White spot	<i>Ichthyophthirius multifiliis</i>		Protozoan	White patches on body; becoming lethargic; attempt to remove parasites by rubbing on side of tank Formalin bath for surface parasites; copper sulphate for parasites below surface; prevented by fast-flowing water
Whirling (Myxosomiasis)	disease <i>Myxosoma cerebralis</i>		Protozoan	Darkening of skin; swimming in spinning fashion; deformities No treatment: fish must be kept out of infected water; water treated with calcium

			around gills and tail fin; death eventually occurs	gillscyanamide
Hexamitiasis Octomitis	<i>Hexamita truttae</i>	Protozoan	Lethargic, sinking to bottom of tank where death occurs; sudden random movements	Feed calomel with food
Costiasis	<i>Costia necatrix</i>	Protozoan	Blue-grey slime on skin which contains parasite	Formalin bath
Fluke	<i>Gyrodactylus sp.</i>	Trematode	Parasites attached to caudal and anal fins; body and fins erode, leaving lesions that are attacked by Saprolegnia	Formalin bath
Trematodal parasite	<i>Diplostomum spathaceum</i>	Trematode	Eye cloudy; loss of condition	No lens available. Water supply kept clear of snail hosts

Non Resident Levy

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared By: Cr Noel Birchall, NZ Fish and Game Council

Background

- 1 The levy was introduced in the 2014-2015 licence year, the levy was applied to the adult whole season fish licence
- 2 The levy amount was the difference between the resident whole season licence and the non-resident licence, less GST ,less commission @ 4.5%
- 3 From 2014 to 2018 the levy generated on average \$179,857.00 per year
- 4 In the 2018-19 season non resident licences were introduced in Junior, Child and adult day classifications, this has resulted in a further \$348,158 increase in N/R reserves shown in the annual accounts of the regions as at 31/08/2019 , a total of \$801,459
- 5 For the 2019-20 year we have increased the nett levy by approx another \$6.64 per adult licence fee, this has ,based on the Licence Sales Report of 18/06/2020 resulted in a further\$344,242 being add to the N/R reserves in the regions giving a total of \$1,145,701 ,less any expenditure in the current year, only \$21,862 has been approved through the budget process..
- 6 When it was introduced it was the minister's wish that the levy be used for the improvement of back country fisheries management
- 7 In September 2015 NZC resolved that each region maintain a dedicated fund of the levies collected in their region
- 8 As at the31/08/19 there had been \$1,100,687 in levies collected since 2014 and \$299,228 spent leaving \$801,459 sitting in regions reserves with a further \$344,242 being collected as at 18/06/20 in this financial year, a reserves total of \$1,145,701 .

Where to from here

- 9 The existing situation can't continue, the Minister is looking critically at fee increases and is not likely to approve future increases if she is aware how we are managing and accumulating the NR levy.
- 10 The Minister has confirmed that the N/R levy is able to be used for any fisheries management.
- 11 Our policy says all spending from reserves is to be approved through the budget process, this doesn't seem to be happening with the NR levy fund in some cases.
- 12 The existing funds should become part of the general reserves in the region where they are currently held
- 13 Expenditure from them should be approved through the budgeting process.
- 14 All licence income should be treated as income for the management of F&G.
- 15 Expenditure for sensitive or back country fisheries or any other fisheries outside of normal operations should be through the contestable funding process
- 16 The Standing Finance Committee , as part of our Covid financial management have advised that all reserves, except restricted reserves, are to be included in the

calculation when calculating the approved 20% of approved budget that is required to be held in reserves.

- 17 While this does not comply with our current policy, it is necessary to address the current financial situation , we should maintain good governance process and formally approve it.

Recommendation

That we rescind the previous motions on Non Resident Fish Levies and agree that the Non Residents Levy be treated as licence income for the budgeting process and that all Non Resident Reserves become general reserves.

Non Resident Levy Reserve			
	31/08/2017	31/08/2018	31/08/2019
Northland	\$4,372	\$6,664	\$9,996
Auckland\Waikato	\$30,059	\$41,991	\$60,722
Eastern	\$44,658	\$59,636	\$98,802
Hawkes Bay	\$19,328	\$28,360	\$44,062
Taranaki	\$3,992	\$5,912	\$9,205
Wellington	\$11,334	\$16,306	\$23,211
Nelson-Marlb	\$41,168	\$38,303	\$63,955
Nth Canterbury	\$16,948	\$0	\$24,998
West Coast	\$16,136	\$18,873	\$30,301
Central SI	\$46,734	\$72,759	\$135,616
Otago	\$70,468	\$105,295	\$202,032
Southland	\$27,953	\$59,202	\$98,559
TOTAL	\$333,150	\$453,301	\$801,459

Levy income for 2019/2020 as at 18/06/2020

\$344,242

Total reserves as at 18/06/2020

\$1,145,701

Mallard Research

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared By: Cr Noel Birchall, NZ Fish and Game Council

Mallard Research Contribution

1. Since the mallard research fund was created in 2014 NZC had agreed to budget for \$1 from each game licence for mallard research ,which for ease of accounting has been set at \$34,000 in each year , while it was a good selling point to licence holders to help justify a licence fee increase , I cautioned the Northland appointee at the time of the dangers of segmenting licence fees into various pots , as requirements don't stay the same forever.
2. It wasn't until our current financial situation that the position has been highlighted ,we have already agreed to make no mallard research allowance for the 2019/20 and 2020/21 years , but still have \$27,976 in our research reserves for mallard research for which there are no funding applications. Even though we were allocating \$34,000 from game licences to mallard research each year, since 2014 we have approved \$560,350 for mallard research, an average of \$93,391 per year over that period.
3. Not having a separate mallard research allocation does not mean that we don't consider mallard research applications, all it means is that any applications will be considered on their merits alongside any other research application as our funds allow.
4. This approach will allow us to manage our available funds more efficiently in future, particularly in light of the uncertain financial implications of the current situation.
5. We are currently having to do several actions that don't comply with our existing policy in order to address the current financial situation ,but we should still maintain good governance process, therefore I recommend:

Recommendation:

That we rescind the previous motion on mallard research contribution and agree to discontinue the separate mallard research fund and consider mallard research applications on their merit as funds allow.

NZ Council Financial Report

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared by: Carmel Veitch, Finance, NZ Fish and Game Council

Purpose

The purpose of this paper is to update the NZC financial position to the period ended 31 July 2020.

Please find attached:

1. Table 1: Profit and Loss for the 11 months ended 31 July 2020.
2. Table 2: Balance Sheet as at 31 July 2020.
3. Table 3: Aged Receivables Summary as at 31 July 2020.
4. Table 4: Aged Payables Summary as at 30 June 2020.
5. Table 5: Aged Payables Summary as at 31 July 2020.
6. Table 6: Statement of Cashflow for the 11 months ended 31 July 2020.

A. Budget

The Budget has been forecasted based in the potential impact of Covid-19 on Fish and Game as a whole. The reforecast budget (post Covid) has changed the forecast deficit of (\$97,973) to a surplus of \$317,438. (savings of 415k) This surplus will be used to re-allocate reserves and top up Regional reserves that are less than 20% of Budget. Note in the previous report the surplus forecast was \$334,438. The difference of \$20,000 relates to the approval for the website roadmap and RFP that was approved by the NZC at the 140th meeting in Feb 2020. This was not updated in the budget at the time.

B. Current year Performance -2019/20

Table 1 outlines the current year performance against the reforecast Budget for 19/20. 11 months of the current year now completed - 92% of the year.

Income: Total Income for the 11 months is \$4,005,863.

The main source of income are levies – 100% of levies have been invoiced. The last instalment (\$966,530) is payable on 20th August 2020.

Interest YTD is \$19,861 – this has met budget for the year which is pleasing.

Other income is \$117,028. This represents earnings from Advertising in the Regulation Guides, Magazine Contributions and Website Advertising. Donations for Water Quality remain the same as last reported at \$2,851. Other Income has exceeded budget. YTD by approximately \$20k.

Grants to Regions: \$891,209 in Grants YTD. 100% of the budget. The last instalment of Grants will be paid on the 20th.

Outputs: Total Outputs \$897,042 – this represents 57% of the Budget.

Advocacy – The Total Budget within Advocacy has been reduced from \$734,000 to \$547,366, savings of \$186,634. Savings have been made in all project areas, with the exception of the National Magazine that has a set contract. The RMA/Legal budget has been reduced by \$110k – however, a budget is required for the Lindis High Court and other RMA legal projects that are currently committed.

Actual Spending in the area YTD is \$260,032. Costs within this area since the last Financial report mainly relate to the reimbursements to regions for RMA/legal costs incurred. (Total \$29K over the 3 months). Costs for the national magazine will occur in August. By year end it is forecast that all these budgets will be fully spent. The only exception to this is the RMA/legal budget as it is difficult to anticipate the timing of cases throughout the country.

Research – The reforecast budget for research is \$70,000. (reduced from \$134,000) YTD spending is \$35,902. Refer to the Research paper in the attached agenda for more detail on the current research projects.

Co-ordination The Co-ordination output's budget has been reduced from \$1,896,140 to \$1,587,450 – a reduction of \$318k. (note additional 20k added to website and social media budget for website RFP)

Significant spending over the past 3 months related to:

- Elections - \$3,750 accrued every month for the 2021 elections
- Regulations – Gazette notices for Anglers notice and Open season.
- Information Technology – National – monthly charge for office 365 for the whole of fish and game and the cost of the Ferret filing system (for 5 regions)
- A credit has gone against the managers meetings (from previous months) as Air New Zealand are issuing credits for flights.
- Website and social media – regular monthly website hosting costs as well as the 1st progress payment for the RFP were incurred.
- Licencing – Monthly contract fee and licence production costs (this includes postage of licences to licence holders) YTD licencing costs are 91% of budget.
- Note: Due to changes in charging rates and process by NZ Post we are unable to confirm postage costs before posting occurs. We do anticipate an increase in this cost centre.

Governance –YTD spending within Governance is \$127,925. Regional Audit costs relate to H & S Audits undertaken in Hawke's Bay and the West Coast. There are some additional costs to be incurred for the August meeting and still money allocated to North Canterbury costs, however overall position will fall within budget.

Overheads –. The reforecast budget for salaries is \$820,000. YTD salaries are \$727,377 which is 89% of budget. At year end we anticipate this to be slightly over budget as the accrual for annual leave is higher than last year due to staff not being able to take leave during lockdown. (however, staff have been encouraged to take leave)

All other budgets within overheads are tracking well – note a reduction in Vehicle costs – there are 2 reasons for this (a) lockdown and (b) a move to the OAG (all of govt) fuel plan that has had a positive impact on our budget.

The Audit fee of \$14,000 will be accrued into the accounts in August.

Overall position: The net surplus as at 31 July 2020 is \$980,552. Our position as at 31 August will be significantly different from this as we have a number of expenses in the August month, for example, Magazine, Audit, RFP, RMA/legal and Research costs and the addition funding owing to North Canterbury. Another impact will be the 20% of reserves that the NZC have agreed to top up Regions on as at 31 August 2020. Any top -up will be treated as a grant to regions in the accounts.

C. Balance Sheet

Refer to Table 2 for the Balance Sheet as at 31 July 2020.

Cash and Cash Equivalents are \$1,028,631 compared to \$985,587 as at 31 August 2019.

Accounts Receivable \$1,121,506 as per Table 3. The majority of this is the Regional levy which is due on the 20th.

Accounts Receivable - other - \$4,124 – this mainly relates to the outstanding credits with Air New Zealand.

Property, Plant and Equipment have increased since August 2019. Purchases this year include a computer for Steve and Computer accessories for Deb. The Drone was replaced in early March, and the purchase of required conference equipment to improve the virtual meetings for the NZC and the regional meetings.

Funds Advanced to NCFGC are \$147,025 as at 31 July 2020. This is made up of the line of credit that was issued in the 2019 year (\$19,025) plus the loan to top up reserves of \$128,000 which was invoiced in March 2020. It was agreed that this would be repaid to the NZC when the NCFGC frees up capital and has adequate Reserves.

Table 4 and 5 – represent the Aged Payables Summary as at 30 June and 31 July 2020 respectively.

Income in Advance of \$12,691 is the subscriptions from the magazine that will be transferred to income at year end.

GST owing as at 31 July is \$113,659.

Employee Entitlements as at 31 July 2020 is \$58,830. This represents the holiday pay liability at that date.

NZGBHT – Stamp Programme - \$13,762 – this is the amount of \$ received via NZ Post for Habitat Stamps purchased – this will be passed over to the Game Brid Habitat Trust.

Reserves Position as at 31 July 2020

Our commitment to RMA/Legal is \$228,368 and to the Research Programme \$216,458 (see separate papers in the Agenda).

D. Cashflow

Refer to Table 6: Statement of cashflow for the 11 months ended 31 July 2020. For the 11 months there has been an inflow of cash of \$43,174.

Summary

In response to Covid we reforecast our budget from a year end deficit of \$97,973 to a year end surplus of \$317,438. This could be higher as our YTD position shows a \$980,552 surplus, however, much of this has to do with timing as opposed to additional savings. The anticipated surplus from this financial year will be used to maintain our reserves at 20% and to top up Regional Reserves to meet the 20% threshold, both in the 2019/20 year and 2020/21 year.

Recommendation:

1. *Approve the Financial report as at 31 July 2020*

Table1: Profit and Loss - NZC Meeting

New Zealand Fish and Game Council For the 11 months ended 31 July 2020

	YTD 19/20	REFORECAST BUDGET (POST COVID)19/20	% OF BUDGET	ORIGINAL BUDGET 19/20
INCOME				
Levies	3,866,123	3,866,123	100%	3,866,123
Interest Income	19,861	15,000	132%	19,868
Other income	117,028	90,300	130%	106,500
Donations - Water Quality	2,851	-	-	-
Total INCOME	4,005,863	3,971,423	101%	3,992,491
GRANTS TO REGIONS				
Grants to Regions	891,308	891,308	100%	891,308
Total GRANTS TO REGIONS	891,308	891,308	100%	891,308
OUTPUTS				
ADVOCACY				
Advocacy - Legal & Specialist Advice	26,829	40,000	67%	70,000
Advocacy for Fish & Game - National	6,303	7,000	90%	7,500
National Public Awareness	34,376	50,000	69%	77,000
National Magazine	88,483	199,500	44%	199,500
RMA/Legal	95,101	241,927	39%	350,000
Water Conservation Orders	8,939	8,939	100%	30,000
Total ADVOCACY	260,032	547,366	48%	734,000
RESEARCH				
Research Programme	35,902	70,000	51%	134,000
Total RESEARCH	35,902	70,000	51%	134,000
CO-ORDINATION				
Business Development & R3	9,049	12,000	75%	12,000
Business & Financial Support	3,393	4,000	85%	5,000
Co-ordination - Administration	-	303	-	6,000
Co-ordination - Species - Game	-	-	-	5,000
Co-ordination - RMA	176	173	102%	6,000
Co-ordination - Public Awareness	-	-	-	5,000
Co-ordination - Compliance	-	-	-	5,000
Co-ordination Species - Fish	-	-	-	5,000
Co-ordination National	3,199	4,000	80%	6,000
Elections	41,250	45,000	92%	45,000
Regulations	75,356	76,000	99%	76,000
Information Technology- National	46,435	45,000	103%	45,000
Maritime NZ Compliance	-	3,500	-	2,500
Manager Meetings	15,318	18,000	85%	36,000
Staff Development Grant	3,468	3,468	100%	10,000
Youth Education Programme	6,241	7,000	89%	7,000

Table1: Profit and Loss - NZC Meeting

	YTD 19/20	REFORECAST BUDGET (POST COVID)19/20	% OF BUDGET	ORIGINAL BUDGET 19/20
Website and Social Media	42,965	60,640	71%	40,640
Ranger Co-ordination	15,968	25,000	64%	27,500
Licensing				
Licence Contract	407,550	445,000	92%	445,000
Licence Working Party/CRM Database mngt	7,015	15,000	47%	25,000
Licence Production	170,672	175,000	98%	182,500
Licence Audit	-	6,000	-	6,000
Licence Agreement Project	18,263	25,000	73%	25,000
Total Licensing	603,499	666,000	91%	683,500
Total CO-ORDINATION	866,315	970,084	89%	1,028,140
Total OUTPUTS	1,162,249	1,587,450	73%	1,896,140
GOVERNANCE				
New Zealand Council	46,453	60,000	77%	88,000
Governance Advice & Performance	10,485	10,000	105%	10,000
Governors Forum	12,172	12,172	100%	12,000
North Canterbury Assistance	37,858	99,000	38%	99,000
Regional Audit	2,482	827	300%	10,000
Licensing Administration Committee	830	2,400	35%	8,000
Remuneration Committee	3,889	3,889	100%	6,000
Strategic Finance Committee	3,736	4,000	93%	6,000
Sea Run Salmon Committee	10,020	12,218	82%	20,000
Total GOVERNANCE	127,925	204,506	63%	259,000
OVERHEADS				
Salaries & Contractors	727,377	820,000	89%	870,880
Staff Expenses	7,065	10,000	71%	18,110
Office Premises	60,477	68,060	89%	68,060
Office Equipment	749	1,000	75%	3,000
Communications/Consumables	19,324	24,000	81%	31,236
General (inc Insurance)	8,997	9,887	91%	12,500
Financial Audit Fee	100	14,000	1%	14,000
Vehicle Expenses	5,723	9,000	64%	11,500
Storage and Insurance of Art	2,544	2,544	100%	2,500
Depreciation	11,473	12,230	94%	12,230
Total OVERHEADS	843,829	970,721	87%	1,044,016
Total Expenses	3,025,312	3,653,985	83%	4,090,464
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	980,552	317,438	309%	(97,973)

Table 2: Balance Sheet

New Zealand Fish and Game Council As at 31 July 2020

	31 JUL 2020	31 AUG 2019
Assets		
Current Assets		
Cash & Cash Equivalents		
NZ Fish and Game Council	256,435	677,233
NZ Fish and Game Council - Sav	70,503	68,461
Serious Saver	704,164	250,120
Credit Cards	(2,471)	(10,226)
Total Cash & Cash Equivalents	1,028,631	985,587
Receivables		
Accounts Receivable	1,121,506	201,467
Accounts Receivable - Other	4,124	19,025
Interest Receivable	-	8,919
RWT Claimable	-	3,963
Total Receivables	1,125,631	233,374
Term Investments	955,022	1,168,557
Prepayments and Accrued Income	37,050	139,006
Total Current Assets	3,146,334	2,526,524
Non-current Assets		
Property, Plant & Equipment	48,604	39,529
Funds Advanced to NCFGC	147,025	-
Total Non-current Assets	195,629	39,529
Total Assets	3,341,963	2,566,053
Liabilities		
Payables		
Accounts Payable	227,788	307,267
Income Received in Advance	12,691	12,691
Accruals and Prepaid Licences	42,334	141,733
GST	113,659	51,249
Total Payables	396,471	512,939
Employee Entitlements	58,830	57,408
NZGBHT - Stamp Programme	13,762	103,357
Total Liabilities	469,063	673,705
Net Assets	2,872,900	1,892,349
Equity		
Accumulated Funds		
Accumulated Funds	1,442,292	1,383,191
Transfer (To)/From Reserves	(14,651)	-

Table 2: Balance Sheet

	31 JUL 2020	31 AUG 2019
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	980,552	59,101
Total Accumulated Funds	2,408,193	1,442,292
Reserves		
Asset Replacement Reserve	25,882	29,085
RMA/Legal Fund Reserve	228,368	218,111
Research Reserve	210,458	202,861
Total Reserves	464,708	450,057
Total Equity	2,872,900	1,892,349

Table 3: Aged Receivables Summary

New Zealand Fish and Game Council As at 31 July 2020

CONTACT	CURRENT	< 1 MONTH	1 MONTH	OLDER	TOTAL
Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game Council	37,886	-	-	-	37,886
Central South Island Fish & Game Council	276,535	-	-	-	276,535
Eastern Fish and Game Council	61,929	-	-	-	61,929
Flytackle NZ Ltd	3,738	-	-	-	3,738
Hawke's Bay Fish and Game Council	11,376	-	-	-	11,376
Kilwell Sports Ltd	5,233	-	-	-	5,233
Nelson Marlborough Fish & Game Council	9,641	-	-	-	9,641
New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Trust	98	-	-	-	98
North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	221,924	-	-	-	221,924
Otago Fish and Game Council	291,158	-	-	-	291,158
Southland Fish and Game Council	201,613	-	-	-	201,613
Taranaki Fish and Game Council	276	-	-	-	276
Wellington Fish and Game Council	100	-	-	-	100
Total	1,121,506	-	-	-	1,121,506

Table 4: Aged Payables Summary

New Zealand Fish and Game Council As at 30 June 2020

CONTACT	CURRENT	< 1 MONTH	1 MONTH	OLDER	TOTAL
Aged Payables					
2degrees	259	1,058	-	-	1,317
Adobe Systems Software - Creative Cloud	-	-	-	109	109
Air New Zealand Travel Card	336	-	-	-	336
Avid.Legal	6,848	-	-	-	6,848
BP Oil New Zealand	248	-	-	-	248
Christchurch Airport	-	18	-	-	18
Computer & Telephone Services Ltd	74	-	-	-	74
Craigs Design & Print Ltd	100	-	-	-	100
Debbie Mair	49	-	-	-	49
Eastern Fish and Game Council	136	-	-	-	136
Empson Publishing Limited	1,839	-	-	-	1,839
Eyede Solutions Limited	47,616	-	-	-	47,616
Ferret Software Ltd	1,711	-	-	-	1,711
Front Page Ltd	(127)	-	-	-	(127)
Gemtech Solutions Limited	690	-	-	-	690
Hothouse Communications Limited	3,429	-	-	-	3,429
New Zealand Couriers- Wellington	97	-	100	-	197
North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	6,521	-	-	-	6,521
NZ Post Ltd	220	-	-	-	220
Officemax New Zealand Limited	76	-	-	-	76
Redstripe Limited	4,011	-	-	-	4,011
Rieger's Print and Copy Limited	672	-	-	-	672
Steve Doughty	104	-	-	-	104
Wellington Fish and Game Council	20,836	-	-	-	20,836
Windcave New Zealand Limited	50	-	-	-	50
Total Aged Payables	95,794	1,076	100	109	97,079
Total	95,794	1,076	100	109	97,079

Table 5: Aged Payables Summary

New Zealand Fish and Game Council As at 31 July 2020

CONTACT	CURRENT	< 1 MONTH	1 MONTH	OLDER	TOTAL
Aged Payables					
2degrees	258	-	-	-	258
Adobe Systems Software - Creative Cloud	-	-	-	109	109
Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game Council	5,129	-	-	-	5,129
BP Oil New Zealand	343	-	-	-	343
Computer & Telephone Services Ltd	68	-	-	-	68
Debbie Mair	60	-	-	-	60
Department of Internal Affairs	4,590	-	-	-	4,590
Diagram Limited	7,226	-	-	-	7,226
Eyede Solutions Limited	43,948	-	-	-	43,948
Ferret Software Ltd	1,711	-	-	-	1,711
Fuji Xerox New Zealand Limited	93	-	-	-	93
Gemtech Solutions Limited	718	-	-	-	718
Hothouse Communications Limited	2,746	-	-	-	2,746
Id Solutions 1993 Limited	39	-	-	-	39
New Zealand Couriers- Wellington	-	-	-	100	100
Officemax New Zealand Limited	51	-	-	-	51
Otago Fish and Game Council	640	-	-	-	640
Redstripe Limited	3,821	-	-	-	3,821
Rieger's Print and Copy Limited	877	-	-	-	877
Sandiford Print	109	-	-	-	109
Taranaki Fish and Game Council	64,474	-	-	-	64,474
Virtually Our Office	1,150	-	-	-	1,150
Wellington Fish and Game Council	59,447	-	-	-	59,447
West Coast Fish and Game Council	30,081	-	-	-	30,081
Total Aged Payables	227,579	-	-	209	227,788
Total	227,579	-	-	209	227,788

Table 6: Statement of Cash Flows

New Zealand Fish and Game Council For the 11 months ended 31 July 2020

	SEP 19- APRIL 20	SEPT 18 TO AUG 19
Operating Activities		
Levies	3,405,269	4,250,417
Other Revenue	171,278	140,584
Interest received	30,332	36,190
Payments to Suppliers	(2,835,630)	(3,779,101)
Payments to Employees	(766,100)	(665,749)
Cash receipts from other operating activities	2,751	-
Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities	7,900	(17,660)
Investing Activities		
Proceeds from sale of investments	213,536	80,667
Other cash items from investing activities	(143,062)	(597)
Payment for property, plant and equipment	(20,548)	(4,551)
Net Cash Flows from Investing Activities	49,925	75,519
Financing Activities		
Other cash items from financing activities	(14,651)	-
Net Cash Flows from Financing Activities	(14,651)	-
Net Cash Flows	43,174	57,859
Cash and Cash Equivalents		
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	985,474	927,615
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	1,028,648	985,474
Net change in cash for period	43,174	57,859

National Finance Report

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared by Carmel Veitch, Finance, NZ Fish and Game Council

Purpose

The purpose of this paper is to update the NZC on the YTD expenditure by each Council against budget.

Reserves

Reserves as at 31 August 2019 have been calculated and included into this report..

Expenditure to 30 June 2020

As at 30 June 2020, we are 10 months into our new financial year – this represent 87% of our total budget.

In this report, I have prepared 2 tables – the first table includes the wage subsidy that was applied for and received by each region. At the time of writing this report, Regional Councils had not met to make the decision as to retain or refund the subsidy. The inclusion of the subsidy skews this report as it only gives snapshot of each Regions net expenditure to the approved budge so any unbudgeted income such as grants and mitigation income distorts the net expenditure. This additional grant which was not budgeted for reduces the YTD net expenditure. This report does not show the impact of licencing sales on a region.

Table 1 includes the wage subsidy. Overall, the combined Councils are sitting at 67% of total Budget spent. Most Regions are working within Budget. Nelson Marlborough is at 84% - discussion with then after the last meeting indicated that much of their spending on project work has been completed.

Note the Budget for the New Zealand Council has been reduced to reflect the budget cuts made at the last NZC meeting. The previous Budget was \$3mill – this have reduced by over \$400k to \$2.56mill.

Table 2 provides the same information, however the Grant received for the wage subsidy has been removed from other Income. The impact on this is that net expenditure increased to 72% of budget compared to 67% in Table 1. It is pleasing to note that Regions and the NZC are monitoring their spending. If this continues for the remaining 2 months of the financial year, then our reserves position will be better than I had forecast in previous meetings.

Table 1: National Fish & Game Financial Report

As at 30 June 2020 Year to Date Expenditure against Total Budget

Council	Accounting Basis	Total Budget	Approved from Reserves	RMA/Legal Spend Approved from Reserves	Adjusted Budget	Net Expenditure to 30 June 2020	YTD %	% of Reserves to Budget inc ARF	Excess \$\$ General Reserve (Inc ARF) over 30% 31/8/19
Northland	Accrual - Xero	528,885	6,065	-	534,950	412,833	77%	64%	181,815
Auckland/Waikato	Accrual	816,188	10,000	-	826,188	483,841	59%	47%	138,796
Eastern	Accrual - Xero	1,127,970	20,000	-	1,147,970	678,054	59%	47%	195,739
Hawkes' Bay	Accrual - Xero	383,408	4,094	-	387,502	245,834	63%	120%	348,373
Taranaki	Accrual - Xero	408,974	-	-	408,974	271,478	66%	20%	(40,382)
Wellington	Accrual - Xero	802,633	2,000	-	804,633	548,905	68%	53%	187,001
Nelson/Marlborough	Accrual - Xero	463,520	-	-	463,520	389,144	84%	45%	67,856
North Canterbury	Accrual - Xero	787,760	20,000	-	807,760	537,132	66%	-1%	(249,281)
West Coast	Accrual - Xero	358,893	15,000	-	373,893	244,977	66%	61%	114,783
Central South Island	Accrual - Xero	630,436	140,950	-	771,386	507,879	66%	85%	427,293
Otago	Accrual - Xero	1,012,215	-	28,980	1,041,195	716,546	69%	54%	301,457
Southland	Accrual	677,578	82,000	-	759,578	468,882	62%	91%	465,023
NZ Council (inc National & Research)	Accrual - Xero	2,567,626	-	-	2,567,626	1,831,602	71%	49%	581,345
Total Overall to Expenditure to Date		10,566,086	300,109	28,980	10,895,175	7,337,107	67%		2,719,818

10 months of the year completed, which represents 83% of the year

Table 2: National Fish & Game Financial Report - excluding the Wage Subsidy

As at 30 June 2020 Year to Date Expenditure against Total Budget

Council	Accounting Basis	Total Budget	Approved from Reserves	RMA/Legal Spend Approved from Reserves	Adjusted Budget	Net Expenditure to 30 June 2020	YTD %	% of Reserves to Budget inc ARF	Excess \$\$ General Reserve (Inc ARF) over 30% 31/8/19
Northland	Accrual - Xero	528,885	6,065	-	534,950	455,010	85%	64%	181,815
Auckland/Waikato	Accrual	816,188	10,000	-	826,188	530,218	64%	47%	138,796
Eastern	Accrual - Xero	1,127,970	20,000	-	1,147,970	759,578	66%	47%	195,739
Hawkes' Bay	Accrual - Xero	383,408	4,094	-	387,502	273,952	71%	120%	348,373
Taranaki	Accrual - Xero	408,974	-	-	408,974	285,537	70%	20%	(40,382)
Wellington	Accrual - Xero	802,633	2,000	-	804,633	599,483	75%	53%	187,001
Nelson/Marlborough	Accrual - Xero	463,520	-	-	463,520	428,492	92%	45%	67,856
North Canterbury	Accrual - Xero	787,760	20,000	-	807,760	586,339	73%	-1%	(249,281)
West Coast	Accrual - Xero	358,893	15,000	-	373,893	266,786	71%	61%	114,783
Central South Island	Accrual - Xero	630,436	140,950	-	771,386	557,086	72%	85%	427,293
Otago	Accrual - Xero	1,012,215	-	28,980	1,041,195	802,272	77%	54%	301,457
Southland	Accrual	677,578	82,000	-	759,578	515,259	68%	91%	465,023
NZ Council (inc National & Research)	Accrual - Xero	2,567,626	-	-	2,567,626	1,831,603	71%	49%	581,345
Total Overall to Expenditure to Date		10,566,086	300,109	28,980	10,895,175	7,891,615	72%		2,719,818

Recommendation

1. Accept the National Financial Report as at 30 June 2020.

Annual meeting & Budget Timetable

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared by Carmel Veitch, Finance, NZ Fish and Game Council

Purpose

The purpose of this paper is to propose to the New Zealand Council the significant dates for meetings, budgets and elections for the 2020 -2021 year.

Background

The Fish and Game budgeting cycle is connected to the dates required to submit the fee submission to DoC and the Minister of Conservation. Within the process the New Zealand Council must consult with regions on the licence fee, budgets and levy's. The meeting timetable must take into consideration the time needed to consult with Regions.

Meeting dates

The NZC in the July meeting approved a reduced budget for NZC meetings. The new budget allows for three face to face meetings in the financial year and then two zoom meetings which will complement the Fee recommendation process.

The proposed dates for these meetings are:

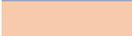
1. November 20th – 21st 2020 – this meeting was agreed last year and ties in with the presenting of the Annual report. Face to face meeting Scheduled in Wellington.
2. February 16th & 18th 2021. **Zoom meeting** set for a Tuesday and/or Thursday night.
3. April 16th- 17th 2021 – this meeting is includes a joint meeting with Managers, where budgets are discussed. Face to face meeting scheduled in Wellington.
4. June 17th 2021 – **meeting by Zoom** to agree on the Licence fee for the next year.
5. August 27th -28th 2021 – the last meeting in the Financial year – Face to face – location to be decided.

Other Meeting dates

With the review(s) underway it may be necessary to hold additional meetings as required. All meetings for sub-committees will be held by Zoom.

Managers meetings have been set for 2 weeks after each NZC meeting.

Colour code

	Public Holidays
	NZ Council Meetings
	Meetings of Managers
	NZGBHT Board

Month	Date & Day	Subject
2020		
September	1st Tuesday	New Financial Year for Fish & Game NZ
	18th -19th	GBHT Board Meeting in Dunedin
October	1st Thursday	Sport Fishing Opening

Month	Date & Day	Subject
	26th Monday	Labour Day
November	1st Sunday	Back country sports fishing opening
	20th -22nd Friday-Saturday	NZ Council meeting in Wellington
December	3rd Thursday	Managers meeting 10-12.30 by ZOOM
	25th Friday	Christmas Day
	26th Saturday	Boxing Day
	31st Thursday	All Annual meetings must be completed
	31st Thursday	All Variance report and Reserves Schedules to CV - Finance
2021 January		
	1st Friday	New Year's Day
	4th Monday	Day after New Year's Day
	29th Friday	Final Day for regulation details from Fish & Game Councils for Game Notice
	22nd Friday	CV to return summary of Variance Reports to Managers with queries
February		
	2nd Tuesday	World Wetland Day, release of 2021 Habitat Stamp
	5th Friday	Final circulation of Variance Reports to Managers
	8th Monday	Waitangi Day
	5th Friday	Draft Game Notice submission to DOC officials
	16 & 18 Tues & Thurs evening,	NZ Council meeting ZOOM
	16th Tuesday	Adjust submission following consultation with DOC & submit to MOC
	26th Friday OR following week	Publish Game Notice in NZ Gazette
March	4th Thursday	Managers meeting 10-12.30 by ZOOM
	18th Thursday	Game hunting licences go on sale
	24th Wednesday	Final date for receipt of draft budgets and contestable fund applications
April	2nd Friday	Good Friday
	4th Sunday	Mark-up or Pegging Day
	5th Monday	Easter Monday
	6th Tuesday	Circulation of budgets, contestable funds & budget summaries
	15th Thursday	Meeting of Managers in Wellington
	16th Friday	Joint NZ Council & Managers Meeting in Wellington
	17th Saturday	NZ Council Meeting in Wellington
	26th Monday	Anzac Day observed
	29th Thursday	Managers meeting 10-12.30 by ZOOM
May		
	1st Saturday	Game Season Opening
June		
	7th Monday	Queen's Birthday
	16th Wednesday	Final date for receipt of Fish & Game regional responses to licence fee proposals
	17th Thursday	NZ Council Meeting - ZOOM

Month	Date & Day	Subject
	evening	
	21 st Monday	Draft licence fee submission to DOC officials
	22 nd Tuesday	Final Day for regulation details from Fish & Game Councils for Anglers Notice
	30th Wednesday	Final Day for submissions for NZGBHT Grant applications
July		
	1st Thursday	Managers meeting 10-12.30 by ZOOM
	5 th Monday	Adjust fee submission following DOC consultation & submit to MOC
	7 th Wednesday	Draft Anglers Notice submission to DOC officials
	13 th Tuesday	Send out grant submissions to GBHT Board members
	16 th Friday	Adjust Anglers Notice submission following DOC consultation & submit to MOC
	21st Wednesday	GBHT Board Telephone Conference
	27 th Tuesday	Publish Anglers Notice in NZ Gazette
August		
	9th Monday	Election Nominations Open
	19 th Thursday	Sports Fishing Licenses go on sale
	20th Friday	GBHT Board Meeting in Wellington
	26th Thursday	Election Nominations Close
	27 th & 28 th Friday-Saturday	NZ Council Meeting in Wellington
	31st Monday	End of Financial Year Fish & Game
September		
	8th Wednesday	Electoral Roll Closes
	9th Thursday	Managers meeting 10-12.30 by ZOOM
October	1st Wednesday	Sport Fishing Opening
	8th Friday	Election Day
	25th Monday	Labour Day
November		
	1st Sunday	Back country sports fishing opening
	26th & 27th Friday - Saturday	NZ Council Meeting, location tbc
December		
	9th Thursday	Managers meeting 10-12.30 by ZOOM

Recommendation

1. Agree that the proposed NZ Council meeting dates for 2020/21 become:

- November 20th -22nd in Wellington 2020
- February 16th and/or 18th by Zoom 2021
- April 16th and 17th in Wellington 2021
- June 17th by Zoom 2021
- August 27th and 28th in Wellington 2021 or other location?

2. That this paper goes out to Regions for feedback.

3. *These dates may be subject to change due to the Review and other meetings may be required.*

Economic Valuation of NZ's Sports Fishery

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared by: Jack Kós, Policy Advisor, NZ Fish and Game Council

Purpose:

1. The purpose of this paper is to set out three options to scope the economic value of New Zealand's sports fishery.
2. NZC staff have approached several organisations and sought quotes and an outline of their proposed methodology to determine the economic value of New Zealand's sports fishery.

Options:

3. There are a number of different approaches to this question, and NZC staff sought to get a wide range of options initially before NZC decides upon its preferred approach and the specifics of the proposal can be refined with the preferred candidate.
4. Three proposals were received, which are attached as appendices to this paper.
5. A brief synopsis of each proposal is as follows:
 - a. Lincoln University, Dr. Geoff Kerr (appendix one):
 - i. Dr. Kerr, whose research area is environmental economics with a specific focus on providing economic valuations of recreational attributes, set out several options ranging from \$10,000 to approximately \$100,000 depending on the scope of the research. At the lower end of his range was a refinement of existing economic valuations using updated statistical modelling. At the high end of his range was a new national study to determine value using either travel costs or choice experiments (or both) as the basis for establishing value.
 - ii. Cost: \$10,000 - \$100,000
 - b. Infometrics (appendix two):
 - i. Infometrics proposed a joint undertaking between themselves and the National Research Bureau. They suggested undertaking a survey of 10,000 anglers on their spending around angling, as well as their angling patterns such as frequency. This data would then be analysed and extrapolated to achieve a nationally representative figure.
 - ii. Cost: \$47,000.
 - c. New Zealand Institute of Economic Research (appendix three):
 - i. NZIER took a similar approach to Dr. Kerr and suggested two approaches, one based upon a summary report of existing research on the topic (approx. \$25,000) and the other based upon a novel survey. They did not provide any suggested costings for the novel survey, however we can infer approximate costs based upon the two survey costs set out by the other two respondents.
 - ii. Cost: \$25,000 – approximately \$100,000+

6. There is potential opportunity to cost share with DOC Taupō, or even to involve Tourism NZ as a co-funder. These discussions can be had once NZC have determined whether or not to proceed with this research.

Note

7. NZC need to consider whether any number that is reached on the economic value of New Zealand's sports fishery is substantiable enough to justify the investment at a time when our research budget is extremely thin. Effectively, at this point in time is this the best use of our funds?
8. This needs to be considered in light of the fact that, depending on the methodology used, vastly differing outcomes can be reached, which may enable competing interests to commission their own research through an equally creditable source to discredit any value we come to.

Recommendations

1. *That the NZC support the Lincoln University option and direct NZC staff to seek a comprehensive proposal from this option; OR*
2. *That the NZC support the Infometrics option and direct NZC staff to seek a comprehensive proposal from this option; OR*
3. *That the NZC support the NZIER option and direct NZC staff to seek a comprehensive proposal from this option; OR*
4. *That the NZC does not support any of the options.*

Value of fresh water sports fishing

The concept of “value” is diverse and is measurable in different ways. The central question is “value to whom?” with the subsidiary question being how those actors obtain value from the activity. In the broadest sense, this breaks down to (net) benefits for fishers, and (net) benefits for other members of society.

Benefits for fishers:

The underlying idea here is that fishers obtain *consumers’ surplus* – that is, benefits over and above what they pay (if anything) to go fishing. For “free activities” (a picnic in the local park) expenditure may be zero, but that does not mean the activity is worthless. People clearly get benefit from such activities, and public provision is often recognition of that. Fishing is a good example of an activity with relatively low costs, but high benefits. The difference between those costs and benefits defines net benefits to fishers (consumers’ surplus).

Consumers’ surplus is a non-market benefit, which means it cannot be observed in the market place. There are various non-market benefit estimation methods, some of which infer value from information in related markets (such as expenditures on travel or the price of fishing leases). These are “revealed preference” studies. The most common revealed preference methods are the travel cost method and the hedonic valuation method. The latter is not applicable in New Zealand where it is not possible to purchase fishing rights. There are two New Zealand fresh water fishing travel cost studies (Table 1: McBeth 1997, Kerr & Greer 2004).

Alternatively, stated preference studies rely on statements of value or inference of value from hypothetical choices. The main hypothetical valuation methods are contingent valuation and attribute-based valuation methods, the most common of which is choice experiments. There are five existing New Zealand fresh water fishing contingent valuation studies, and one choice experiment (Table 1). Choice experiments are much more sophisticated than contingent valuation, they allow discrimination amongst types of anglers and an understanding of the relative importance of fishing experience attributes. Beville et al. (2012) did not report the value of fishing *per se*, but values are derivable from their reported results. Beville et al. (2012) identified five different classes of angler, and also found that the type of fishing method used by the individual angler affected the value of fishing (fly fishers valued fishing higher than did users of other fishing methods), as did the target species (those who fished only for trout valued fishing higher than did others). With fishing site attributes set at study means, the estimated mean value of a fishing trip for non-fly fishers not targeting trout alone ranged from zero to \$450. For fly fishers targeting trout only, estimated mean values range from zero to over \$1,000 per fishing trip. Highest values occur in backcountry fisheries.

A third approach, that does not rely on an expensive and time-consuming primary study, is benefit transfer, in which information from previous studies in similar contexts allows inference of value for other sites. Several existing New Zealand

studies facilitate benefits transfer (Table 1), and there is one existing New Zealand fresh water fishing benefits transfer study (Kerr, 2009). Note that the source studies were all important fisheries on rivers subject to water conservation orders, so the value of fishing on other waters is probably lower.

Table 1: New Zealand freshwater sport-fishery valuation studies.

Author(s)	Context	Value estimate (at time of study)
Gluck (1974)	Rakaia River <ul style="list-style-type: none"> contingent valuation 	\$68-609/adult/male/year (1974)
Kerr, Leathers & Sharp (2004)	Rakaia River salmon angling <ul style="list-style-type: none"> contingent valuation 	\$38/angler/year (1983)
Kerr	Greenstone & Caples rivers <ul style="list-style-type: none"> contingent valuation 	\$39/angler/visit (1985/6)
McBeth (1997)	Tongariro River <ul style="list-style-type: none"> travel costs 	\$56/person/visit (1997)
McBeth (1997)	Tongariro River <ul style="list-style-type: none"> contingent valuation 	\$67/person/visit (1997)
Kerr (2001), Kerr & Greer (2004)	Rangitata River <ul style="list-style-type: none"> travel costs 	\$40-\$103/angler/visit (2000)
Kerr (2000), Greer (2001)	Rangitata River <ul style="list-style-type: none"> contingent valuation 	Confidential report to F&G (2000)
Beville (2009), Beville, Kerr & Hughey (2012)	Canterbury <ul style="list-style-type: none"> choice experiment 	Zero to \$1,000/angler/fishing trip [Values are dependent on location, fishing methods and fishery conditions] (2008)
Kerr (2009)	Waitaki River <ul style="list-style-type: none"> benefit transfer 	\$39/angler/day (2009)

Note: A student application of the travel cost method in Otago is excluded from this list because of significant methodological deficiencies.

Options for Fish & Game to assess fishers' benefits:

- Use information from existing studies
 - This is the lowest cost and fastest option.
 - However, the Kerr (2009) benefit transfer estimates are reliant on outmoded study methods, and they are from source studies at high value fishing locations.
 - Beville uses modern value estimation methods and addresses site quality. However, Beville did not estimate the value of fishing *per se*. Estimation of scenario-dependent (accounting for site and inter-personal differences) fishery values from Beville's data would entail several days of consultant time. Hiring someone from the original study team would facilitate access to the data (which is restricted for human ethics reasons), and may be more efficient because of familiarity, and the ability to use existing code.

2. Undertake new studies

- **Contingent valuation:** Choice experiments have essentially superseded contingent valuation. Contingent valuation is context-specific, but is applicable to only one context at a time. Consequently, it is necessary to undertake numerous contingent valuation studies to address diversity of fishing opportunities. Contingent valuation also suffers from issues related to implied license fee changes, which reduces study participation rates and invokes protest responses. A variant of contingent valuation that overcomes the fishing license issue is contingent behaviour, which assesses trade-offs between hypothetical travel distance and fishing participation. Monetisation of the distance numeraire occurs through a separate process. I do not recommend contingent valuation/contingent behaviour due to their inefficiency and potential biases.
- **Travel costs:** Some people prefer this approach because it is based on what fishers actually do, which can be observed, rather than what fishers say they would do, which is hypothetical. However, in addition to readily observable information about location(s) fished and residential location, the travel cost method relies on numerous assumptions about inputs (the value of travel time) and behaviour (joint-purpose journeys, cost sharing, etc.) that undermine these claims. Critically, contemporary, advanced versions of the travel cost method require detailed information on the attributes of fishing sites visited and substitute sites, travel mode and time, time on site, and personal data.

Either on-site surveys or off-site surveys can provide this information. On-site surveys are subject to known avidity biases, although these can be controlled for, and site-selection bias, depending on the sampling schema. Remote, low use, high value sites present particular challenges for on-site sampling. Fish and Game records of licensee physical and/or email addresses facilitate off-site sampling. In particular, online data collection can be quick and the marginal cost is close to zero after survey design and deployment.

While travel cost models can estimate the value of a fishery in its present state, they are usually limited in their ability to identify the value of fishery quality changes, which restricts their usefulness for management purposes.

Once data are available, estimation of travel cost models is relatively straightforward, typically involving a few days up to a couple of weeks of analyst time.

- **Choice experiments:** This stated preference method relies on fishers making choices between hypothetical fishing sites. Money travel costs are an independent variable, as are fishing site attributes, and other factors, such as travel time. Changes in fishing license costs do not occur in choice experiments, so they are not subject to the fishing license payment vehicle issues that occur in contingent valuation. Choice experiments can value fishing per se, as well as changes in fishing site attributes. They can also indicate how distribution of fishing effort changes across sites resulting from attribute changes. Of all methods, choice experiments therefore provide the most information to guide fishery management, or to assess the effects of exogenous changes (such as Beville et al.'s (2012) estimate of the value of didymo).

Choice experiments are not suitable for on-site application, but are amenable to off-site data collection through various methods, but normally online, face to face, or via postal survey.

Choice experiment data analysis is more complex than travel cost analysis, and consequently takes longer. Beville's PhD took over three years. An experienced analyst can complete a choice experiment much more quickly, but probably not under six months, and more typically up to a year. Capitalising on the ability to model angler responses to, and the value of, changed fishery attributes can be extremely beneficial. It imposes additional time costs, but is not a requirement for generating mean fishery values.

A single survey could collect data supporting both travel cost analysis and a choice experiment. There would be minor additional survey design costs. Data collection costs would not increase, except for in-person data collection, which would take longer. Choice experiment data do not strengthen travel cost analysis, but individuals' fishing history and travel behaviour can be important for modelling choices in a choice experiment, and in scaling choice model responses to represent the whole angler population.

Recommendation:

Data collection to support either or both travel cost analysis or choice experiments can be slow and expensive, depending on the ability to recruit participants to complete an internet survey. A sensible approach is to capitalise on existing data by commissioning further analysis of Stephen Beville's study. A study of about three days' duration (Indicative cost << \$10,000 – not a quote) would produce a set of values for groups of fishers holding different preferences, in different fishing settings, as well as the value of attribute changes beyond the value of didymo already identified in Beville et al. (2012).

Benefits for the rest of society:

Fishers and fishing can impose benefits and costs on other people and the environment. Environmental effects are ambiguous, with negative effects occurring because of predation on native species by introduced sports fish, and positive effects from habitat enhancement to support the sport fishery.

The most commonly valued effects derive from fishers' expenditures, which support a variety of businesses with subsequent income and employment effects. It is possible to estimate income and employment effects via input-output analysis (inter-industry expenditure data) applied to fisher expenditure data, preferably by category of expenditure. However, this approach is contentious because the counterfactual is unclear. In other words, if anglers did not spend money on fishing they would spend it on other things, which would also generate income and employment. The difficulty is that alternative expenditures are unknown, and it is likely they would be dispersed across the whole economy, so they are not easily identifiable. Hence, it is not possible to say whether fresh water sport fishing increases or decreases New Zealanders' incomes or employment. However, this type of analysis is relevant for expenditures occurring in New Zealand that do not displace other New Zealand spending. An obvious example is income and employment created from international anglers visiting New Zealand, or from New Zealand anglers choosing to fish here rather than make expenditures abroad. This type of analysis is also important in identifying the potential scale of economic adjustment required subsequent to significant policy-induced changes in sports fishing activity.

The government publishes inter-industry tables¹ free of charge, and commercial regional and national input-output tables are available². A major cost to estimating national level income and employment effects is the collection of data on fisher expenditures. Such information can be obtained in various ways. Some, sector-specific expenditures might be available, such as the annual revenue from sale of fishing equipment and fishing licenses. However, these may be relatively minor expenses, with clothing, travel, accommodation and provisioning expenses potentially being large expenditure categories. The only way to estimate those expenditures is to collect data from fishers using some type of survey. Costs vary dramatically by survey type, and survey recall period affects accuracy, with some evidence of better accuracy for shorter periods. Consequentially, one-time surveys reliant on annual recall of expenditures may not be very accurate, suggesting a preference for ongoing, periodic surveys with short recall periods. A recent New Zealand example is Kerr & Abell (2014), who used an online survey to assess hunters' monthly expenditures by category of hunting expense for a year.

Summary

There is strong evidence from license sale records of the number of fresh water sport fishers, and NIWA surveys identify how much effort anglers apply across

¹ 2013 national input-output tables are available gratis.

<http://datainfolplus.stats.govt.nz/Item/example.org/2b79c1b2-06ae-45f9-a325-13e1db2165cf/11>

² For commercial data see, for example <http://insighteconomics.co.nz/input-output-tables/>

various fisheries. This is valuable information that allows meaningful value aggregation once information is available on value per angler or value per fishing day, irrespective of whether value is “value to anglers” or “value to the economy”. There is existing evidence of value to anglers that enables benefit transfer (Kerr, 2009) that does not require analysis. Fish and Game could simply multiply per day values by the number of fishing days. However, benefit transfer is likely to produce an upwardly biased estimate of aggregate value because of the nature of the existing study fisheries. Alternatively, more sophisticated, but still inexpensive, analysis of Beville’s (2009) cross-sectional study of North Canterbury anglers could provide more refined values, albeit on a regional basis.

Further refinement of angler benefit estimates would entail significant expense for data collection and analysis to apply either or both the travel cost or choice experiment methods to a representative national sample. Either approach is likely to cost in the region of \$100,000 for a fully representative national study (again, not a quote, I’m just trying to get you on the page).

I suggest that, to obtain reliable expenditure data, Fish and Game commences in-house, or commissions, an internet survey of license holders for whom they have email addresses. An initial survey could obtain data on anglers’ estimated annual expenditures, and could recruit participants for ongoing monthly expenditure and/or fishing activity information. Establishing a survey of this type is relatively cheap (<\$10,000) and in my experience participants enjoyed the opportunity to provide useful management information. If they recorded fishing activity by location, these surveys could provide the data required to apply the travel cost method for estimating the value of the fishery to fishers. Travel cost data analysis would entail significant, sophisticated statistical procedures, costing in the tens of thousands of dollars.

Raw expenditure data analysis is simple, requiring basic summary statistics on monthly and/or annual bases. Application to national and/or regional input-output accounts to estimate income and employment effects is straightforward, assuming relevant, recent data are available. National I-O accounts for 2013 are available now. Data analysis and write up is likely to cost less than \$10,000.

References

- Beville, S.T. (2009). Modelling differences in angler choice behaviour with advanced discrete choice models. PhD thesis, Lincoln University.
- Beville, S.T., Kerr, G.N. and Hughey, K.F.D. (2012). Valuing impacts of the invasive alga *Didymosphenia geminata* on recreational angling. *Ecological Economics* 82: 1-10.
- Gluck, R.J. (1974). An economic evaluation of the Rakaia fishery as a recreational resource. MAgSci thesis, University of Canterbury (Lincoln College).
- Greer, G. (2001). The Value of the Rangitata River to its Angling Community. Agribusiness and Economics Research Unit, Lincoln University.
- Kerr, G.N. (1996). Recreation values and Kai Tahu management: the Greenstone and Caples Valleys. *New Zealand Economic Papers* 30(1): 19-38.
- Kerr, G.N. (2000). Rangitata River: Anglers' Contingent Valuation Results. Report to Agribusiness and Economics Research Unit, Lincoln University.
- Kerr, G.N. (2001). Statement of evidence before a Special Tribunal in the matter of an application by the New Zealand Fish and Game Council and the Central South Island Fish and Game Council for a Water Conservation Order under Section 201 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- Kerr, G.N. (2004). Lower Waitaki River Recreation Use Values. Report to Anderson Lloyd Caudwell.
- Kerr, G.N. and Abell, W. (2014). Big Game Hunting in New Zealand: per-capita effort, harvest and expenditure in 2011-2012. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology* 41(2): 124-138.
- Kerr, G.N. and Greer, G. (2004). New Zealand River Management: Economic Values of Rangitata River Fishery Protection. *Australasian Journal of Environmental Management* 11(2): 139-149.
- Kerr, G.N. (2009). Statement of Evidence in Chief of Dr Geoffrey Neville Kerr In the Environment Court at Christchurch under the Resource Management Act 1991 in the matter of Appeals to the Environment Court under section 120 of the Act between Garth William Dovey, Lower Waitaki River Management Society Incorporated, Te Runanga O Ngai Tahu, Ngai Tahu-Mamoe Fisher People Incorporated, Waitaki Protection Trust, Appellants and Canterbury Regional Council, Respondent and Meridian Energy Limited, Applicant. 11 May **2009**.
- Kerr, G.N., Leathers, K.L. and B.M.H. Sharp (1983). An economic evaluation of instream flows in New Zealand rivers. Paper presented to Australian Agricultural Economics Society Conference, Victoria University, Wellington, August.
- Kerr, G.N., Sharp, B.M.H. and Leathers, K.L. (2004). Instream Water Values: Canterbury's Rakaia and Waimakariri Rivers. Research Report No. 272,

Agribusiness and Economics Research Unit, Lincoln University.
http://www.lincoln.ac.nz/story_images/621_RR273_s10006.pdf

Leathers, K.L., Kerr, G.N., and B.M.H. Sharp (1985). Valuing instream uses of natural water systems in New Zealand. Report to the National Water and Soil Conservation Authority, Ministry of Works and Development, Wellington, July 1985.

McBeth, R. (1997). The recreational value of angling on the Tongariro River. Non-market valuation using the travel cost method and contingent valuation method. MA thesis, Department of Geography, University of Auckland.



Infometrics Ltd
Level 20, Plimmer Towers
2 Gilmer Tce
PO Box 25-309
Wellington 6146
New Zealand

Phone: 64-4-909 7612

Email:
economics@infometrics.co.nz
Internet: www.infometrics.co.nz

8 November 2019

Dr Jack Kos
Policy Advisor
New Zealand Fish and Game Council

jkos@fishandgame.org.nz

Economic Value of New Zealand's Freshwater Sports Fishery

Dear Jack

Thank you for the opportunity to submit a proposal to undertake a study on the economic value of New Zealand's freshwater sports fishery.

Our proposal is a joint undertaking between National Research Bureau (NRB) and Infometrics.

Methodology

There are two core steps in the methodology; surveying and analysis. We outline them below.

Surveying

Objective

The objective of the survey step is to gather data on spending by anglers for each of the main components of a freshwater angling trip. The components need to align with how the data is used to assess the economic value of this type of fishing.

Survey Sample

The data can only be supplied by reports elicited from anglers. With the advantage of a licence based fishery, anglers can be identified and surveyed.¹ The sample can be controlled, given response rates, to conform *pro rata* to the licence type purchased and thereby reflect the demographics of the fishers in a balanced manner for estimating spending associated with freshwater fishing. The availability of the licences issued database is essential to produce an efficient and representative survey and is the strength

¹ Licences are issued throughout the calendar year, giving some seasonal balance to the sample. We would like to examine this seasonality once NZFGC are able to access their month to month licence sales. A case can be made for the "first trip" if seasonality is material, but the challenge to memory of spending will offset this.

of the Council's position in this regard. We would provisionally prepare a sample of 10,000 anglers, net. The Taupo fishery is included.

Co-operation from the fishers will be greatly facilitated by fishers receiving an advance notification explaining the constructive purpose of the study and its benefit to their activity. Defining the study as conducted under the auspices of NZFGC and alerting fishers to expect the questionnaire will initiate the survey step.

Interview Mode

Fishers will receive an email containing a link through which they access the questionnaire. The survey involves an online, self-complete questionnaire. This is the most economical approach to obtaining a large sample and to building up any shortfalls among lower responding fishers, by either issuing reminder requests or sampling additional names. We also use text links to remind late and partial responses.

Questionnaire

The questionnaire will ask fishers to report their spending on each component of the most recent trip they took under the licence for which they were sampled. We will give them a clear definition of what the "trip" is and is not. We will also define as clearly as possible how they are to distinguish spending related to that freshwater angling trip. Dividing and attributing spending is a challenging aspect of fisher trip reporting and is necessarily imperfect.

To illustrate the questionnaire coverage, after defining a trip and reminding them of the licence they were contacted for, we will ask:

- i. How many separate trips they did under that licence.
- ii. Which of the 12 Fish and Game areas they mainly fished under that licence.

We then ask about spending for the most recent trip under that licence. The dollar spend for the "most recent" trip is taken to reflect on average, any other trips under that licence also.

- iii. Spend on land travel to and from and during their trip of interest.
- iv. Spend on air travel that would not have been done save for the purpose of freshwater fishing.
- v. Spend on accommodation directly determined by the fishing trip.
- vi. Spend on food and drink, as above.
- vii. Spend on boats, charter or other water mobility.
- viii. Spend on bait.
- ix. Spend on other tourist activities that were available in that area and which would not have been visited without the presence of the fishing opportunity
- x. Other refinements to be developed, eg, new fisher clothing and rods.

Recruitment and Reminder

- i. Draw a resident sample that is representative by licence and area. For non-residents, the sample is all licence holders.
- ii. Work with NZFGC to draft an effective advance email. This will establish the legitimacy and benefits of the study amongst the licence holders whom we want to complete the questionnaire. We could include the date the questionnaire will be sent and information about checking junk mail/text follow ups, etc.
- iii. First email broadcast to entire sample with customised copy dependent on licence, area and fishing area.

- iv. Follow up after one week to contact all in the sample who haven't or only partially replied. Former group will also be sent a text with a customised short link to the questionnaire.
- v. Replenish sample with fresh licence holders to replace non-contactable licence holders, primarily email bounces. Also if there is a significant shortfall in any category.
- vi. Clean data, particularly high value outliers and verbatim responses before economic analysis. Econometrics.

Economic Analysis

Our approach to estimating the value of freshwater sports fishing is based on multiplier analysis.

Each dollar spent on the output of one industry leads to output increases in other industries. For example spending by fishers on equipment is re-spent by retailers/wholesalers buying the equipment from local or overseas manufacturers. The retailers and local manufacturers employ staff, who in turn may spend their salary on food and clothing, which themselves require inputs from other industries, and so on.

The effects on industries that directly supply freshwater fishing are known as upstream or indirect production effects and are commonly measured by a number called a Type I multiplier which is defined as the ratio of the direct plus indirect effects, to the direct effect.

Spending by staff on consumer goods and services is a downstream or induced consumption effect. Again the effect may be measured by a multiplier. The total or Type II multiplier is defined as the direct, plus indirect production, plus induced consumption effects, all divided by the direct effect.

Multipliers are typically calculated for three different measures of economic activity:

- gross output (sales)
- value added (or GDP)
- employment

However, multipliers need to be cautiously interpreted and carefully applied. When applied to gross output they lead to double counting. For example the value of food and drink supplied to fisherman at a café is counted as part of the gross output of both the Food and Beverage Manufacturing industry and the Restaurant industry. If one's aim is to measure overall business activity this double counting is useful, but from the perspective of economic contribution it is value added, or contribution to gross domestic product (GDP) which is of interest.

Multipliers for the indirect production effect are easily calculated from standard input-output tables. Thus for a given increment to final demand (exports, consumption etc), we can determine the direct and indirect pattern of production needed to support that increment to final demand.

Consumption induced multipliers are more complicated to determine as they require some assumptions about the links between the Production Account and the Income & Outlay Account in the national accounts. In particular a link between private consumption (mostly household spending) and income from wages and profits needs to be established. Typically this is accomplished by treating inputs of labour as an intermediate input and then treating private consumption as the industry which produces labour.

Our analysis will produce a report that is similar to that published by the New Zealand Marine Research Foundation on recreational fishing.² As well as estimates of the key measures listed above (gross output, value added and employment) it would include statistics such as:

- X tourists engage in freshwater fishing when visiting New Zealand.

² <http://nzmrnf.org.nz/files/New-Zealand-Fishing-Economic-Report.pdf>

- \$X per trip is spent by visiting fishers.
- A total of \$X million dollars spent by tourists and local on freshwater fishing activities each year adding
- \$X million dollars to the GDP.
- The spending supports X full-time jobs

Project Team

The project team consists of staff from NRB and Infometrics. Andreas Heinemann and Andy Heinemann would lead the NRB part of the research while I would lead the economic analysis and have overall project responsibility.

Both NRB (www.nrb.co.nz) and Infometrics (www.infometrics.co.nz) are long-established companies with solid track records in market research and economic analysis. Equally important, the key members of the project team have worked successfully together on projects for over three decades on topics such as tourism, tobacco and alcohol regulation, foreign education and, notably, fishing – including a peer review of the NZMRF report on recreational fishing. Thus we are acutely aware of what is valid and what is not valid in research such as this.

We are happy to provide curricula vitae for key personnel.

Budget

A budget for the project is set out below, subject to finalisation of project scope following discussion with NZFGC.

	Stage	Cost (excl GST)
1	Familiarisation and meetings with NZFGC discuss project plan	\$5,000
2	Pilot survey (may not be necessary)	\$6,000
3	Full survey	\$18,000
4	Economic analysis	\$11,000
5	Draft report	\$5,000
6	Feedback from NZFGC and final report	<u>\$2,000</u>
	Total	\$47,000

In addition to the professional fees there may be some expenses such as for travel. These would be on-charged at cost, but prior approval would be sought.

At this stage we have not thought much about timing as this will be determined by the scope of the project and the importance of seasonal effects on spending.

I am happy to discuss any aspect of the above.

Yours sincerely,

Adolf

Dr Adolf Stroombergen
Chief Economist
Infometrics Consulting Ltd

Jack Kos

From: Peter Wilson <peter.wilson@nzier.org.nz>
Sent: Friday, 25 October 2019 9:29 AM
To: Jack Kos
Subject: Re: Determining the economic value of New Zealand's sports fishery

Dear Jack

Thank you for this inquiry.

Economic contribution studies are certainly plentiful, although in our view they need to be undertaken carefully to be of value. Studies focusing on demonstrating how big and important a particular area of the economy is are often not particularly influential, since they normally entail impossibly large results.

Within the context of freshwater in New Zealand, we think that a more fruitful approach would be to look to establish marginal values for the optimal use of freshwater, based on both market and non-market values. Recreational fishing is unlikely to ever contribute as much to the NZ economy as other uses of freshwater, particular given that these include hydro-electricity and irrigated farming. From an economic efficiency perspective, however, what is important is not really the totals, but making sure that we are using our scarce resources to the best advantage.

There have been some studies undertaken in New Zealand that look at the issue of the value of water in alternative uses, although none of these have been undertaken at a national level. In 2012, for example, MfE hired Market Economics and others (including us) to undertake a multi-faceted study of Southland rivers. This included work by Covec's Tim Denne which applied benefit transfer values to recreational activity and amenity in those rivers.

One question for Fish and Game, therefore is whether you are seeking to add a novel perspective to the issue, or summarize the existing work of others.

Case studies illustrating marginal choices on specific waters might be more novel, but as recreational values are location specific, that's probably best done with a fresh choice modelling survey – or better still, a choice modelling survey of several diverse waterways across the country, to get some feel for how stated preference values vary with context characteristics. This would be a significant undertaking, but one that would help take the debate forward.

If, however, you are looking at a summary report, then as an indicative proposal, for a fee of approximately \$25,000, NZIER could prepare a report that canvassed the following:

- a review of the local and international literature on the valuation of freshwater recreational fishing;
- the development of an analytical framework describing the appropriate uses of valuation techniques for public policy, which would focus on how competing uses for freshwater should be compared in an objective manner;
- compilation of whatever data might be available from official sources that could be used to paint a picture of the likely size of the NZ freshwater recreational fishing sector;
- draws all of this material together into a narrative that you could use in your engagement activities with government, other potential uses of freshwater and the community.

This sort of report deliberately does not include a headline about recreational fishing being a billion-dollar industry.

We are more than happy to discuss these options or any other ideas that you might have. The appropriate next step might be a phone call early next week to talk about the options.

From: Jack Kos <jkos@fishandgame.org.nz>
Sent: Tuesday, 22 October 2019 11:33 AM
To: Peter Wilson <peter.wilson@nzier.org.nz>
Subject: Determining the economic value of New Zealand's sports fishery

Morning Peter,

Martin passed your contact details on to me. I have been asked by the New Zealand Fish and Game Council to carry out a scoping exercise to establish quotes and methodologies for research on the value of New Zealand's sports fishery.

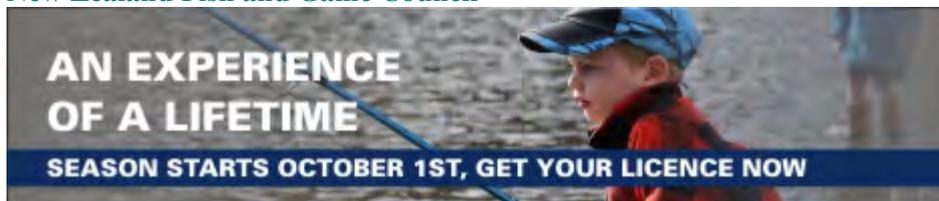
Effectively we are looking to establish what the economic value of New Zealand's sports fishery is. This research could be very useful to Fish & Game to counter the economic arguments of industry, as well as to demonstrate the scale and significance of freshwater angling as an industry.

I realise the brief is quite broad, and we can discuss specifics if we proceed, but at this stage I was wondering if you would be able to provide me with an approximate cost estimate of this research and an indicative methodology.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Cheers,

Dr. Jack Kós | Policy Advisor
New Zealand Fish and Game Council



New Zealand Institute of Economic Research (Inc). The information in this e-mail and any attachments may be confidential, and may not be used or disclosed by anyone other than the intended recipient. NZIER's standard terms of engagement for contract research can be found at www.nzier.org.nz. While NZIER will use all reasonable endeavours in undertaking contract research and producing reports to ensure the information is as accurate as practicable, the Institute, its contributors, employees, and Board shall not be liable (whether in contract, tort (including negligence), equity or on any other basis) for any loss or damage sustained by any person relying on such work whatever the cause of such loss or damage.

National Angler Survey

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared By: Martin Taylor, Chief Executive, NZ Fish and Game Council

Purpose

The purpose of this paper is to (a) set out the NZC office involvement in the National Angler Survey (NAS) and seeks NZC support for the business case prepared by the Helen Trotter, the project manager.

Background

The NAS is conducted every seven years and seeks to estimate the usage of river and lakes across the country. The first survey was carried out in 1994/95, then 2001/02, 2007/08, 2014/15 and the next one is planned for 2021/22. The last survey cost \$98k and was budgeted for \$70k.

(a) NZC Office Involvement

While the NAS is funded from the NZC budget and has been accounted for within the research budget, the NZC office is not involved in any of the detail nor in verifying any of the costs centres, or controlling any of the times frames or deliverables. The NZC office's only involvement in the NAS to date has been to sign contracts on request from the project manager, pay the resulting invoices and request information and reports from the project manager. Jack sometimes assists the project manager in a regional coordination capacity.

This situation means all of the responsibility for this project in terms of budget, delivery, and quality sits with the project manager.

Once the NZC have approved the business plan and associated budget, then I will be in a position to approve all of the invoices against each cost centre, as provided by the project manager. I will not be able to pay any invoice that exceeds its individual cost centre without NZC approval.

Recommendation:

- 1. Agree that the NAS project manager has all responsibility for the National Angler Survey in terms of terms of budget, delivery, and quality, and*
- 2. Agree that the CEO is authorised to approve all invoices for payment that are consistent with the cost centres set out in the approved Business Plan.*

(b) National Angler Survey Business Plan

This is a late paper that will be emailed out when it arrives from the project manager.

Legal/RMA Applications

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared By: Martin Taylor, Chief Executive , NZ Fish and Game Council

Purpose

The purpose of this paper is to evaluate applications for the Legal/RMA fund. Current applications are:

1. Southland – Southland Water & Land Plan (Appendix One)
2. Auckland/Waikato – Regional Council’s “Healthy Rivers” Plan Change 1 (Appendix Two)

Note that Otago has also indicated they will likely be making an application for Legal/RMA funding in future to participate regional water plan changes PC7 and PC8 (see Appendix Three).

Important Considerations

The Legal/RMA budget for the next financial year is \$314k and the applications (including Otago’s notice of an application) asks for around \$300k. In addition, we are currently funding the Lindis Appeal, which is anticipated cost around \$100 in the next financial year.

Therefore, if all of the applications (plus Otago) were approved, on top of the costs for the Lindis next year, then the 2020-2021 Legal/RMA budget will be overallocated by around \$100,000.

We also know that next year will be the first year of the new NPSFM and NES which will mean some councils will begin amending their freshwater plans. Strategically and tactically Fish and Game will need to be involved in this, if we are to achieve the best outcomes for freshwater restoration over the next decade. This involvement will come at a cost. The NZC already have an approach to doing this in the most cost effective manner, but that is currently on hold.

Note all managers have supported both of the applications from Southland and Auckland/Waikato.

Evaluation

The applications set out much of the information required to make a decision, however, I did ask both applicants additional questions to assist the NZC with their decision making. These were:

1. Estimates from lawyers, planners, and specialists to support their cost estimates.
2. Schedule of proposed fees by stage of proceedings.
3. Indication in what year the costs would fall.

4. Estimate of costs for the next potential appeal stage i.e., beyond the environment court.
5. Description of litigation strategy, i.e., costs capped or costs uncapped

Also, I have sought independent legal advice to assist the NZC make a decision. The reason for seeking legal advice is so we have views from someone who understands the legal basis of each issue, but is not connected to the issue or connected to Fish and Game. The questions I have asked are:

1. What are the chances of success?
2. Would any outcome have national precedent value?
3. What are the chances of further appeals from those on the other side?
4. Regardless of the outcome – when the National Policy Statement 2020 and Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Fresh Water Management) Regulations 2020 come into force will Southland Regional Council have to redo whatever Plan it has finalised (i.e. the Plan that has just become operative) and/or if the Plan is still subject to appeal, will those instruments impact those proceedings?

This advice will be sent out to NZC members by email when it arrives along with the responses from the regions in relation to my additional questions. Please keep this confidential.

Missing Information

While we have detailed application from the regions concerned, and will have independent advice on those applications, we have never looked at what supporting or declining the applications would do in terms of impacting on a regions resources, or usage or licence sales. For example, in a resource constrained world would it be better for the overall organisation to spend \$400,000 protecting one river or would it be better to spend \$400,000 taking a Regional Council to court to ensure positive region wide benefits? Furthermore, would it be better to spend \$400,000 challenging a Regional Council in a region with 1000 angler days, than spending \$400,000 in another region with 100 angler days. While these polemic examples are not difficult to answer, making decisions on real world applications is difficult.

If the NZC believe answering these types of questions assists them making a decisions on Legal/RMA applications then staff will need to be tasked with coming up with a plan on how to do this and then how it fits in with the application and approval process.

Recommendations:

Agree to approve the application by Southland for \$80,000 to appeal the Southland Water & Land Plan,

or

Agree to decline the application by Southland for \$80,000 to appeal the Southland Water & Land Plan.

AND

Agree to approve the application by Auckland for \$150,000 to appeal the Regional Councils "Healthy Rivers" Plan Change 1

or
Agree to decline the application by Auckland for \$150,000 to appeal the Regional
Councils "Healthy Rivers" Plan Change 1

Appendix One: Southland Application

Fish and Game Application Form for Legal/RMA Funding

Application From	Southland
Date	June 2020
Application Name	Southland Water & Land Plan
Total Amount	\$80,000
Owner	Zane Moss

Background

This application is for funding in relation to an appeal to the Environment Court, which is currently being pursued by Southland Fish & Game (Fish & Game) on the hearing decision version of the Proposed Southland Water and Land Plan ('the Proposed Plan').

The Proposed Plan is a second generation water plan, which was notified by the Southland Regional Council ('Environment Southland') in mid-2016, principally due to the failings of the incumbent Southland Regional Water Plan that became operative in January 2010. In response, Environment Southland received 898 written submissions and 50 further submissions on the Proposed Plan. A substantial number of the submissions related to policies and rules associated with land use activities, particularly farming activities (including cultivation, dairy farming and intensive winter grazing), and incidental discharges from land use activities.

The hearing version of the Proposed Plan contains objectives, policies and rules that apply throughout the Southland region, with separate policies that are specific to particular Physiographic Zones. In addition, the Proposed Plan also contains policies in relation to freshwater management unit (FMU) processes and signals the intention that sections of the Proposed Plan will be developed in the future that may contain objectives, policies and rules applying to specific FMUs.

The Proposed Plan is intended to provide direction and guidance regarding the sustainable use, development and protection of water and land resources in the Southland region. It seeks to amalgamate, simplify and strengthen the existing planning framework, whilst commencing the process of giving effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.

Specifically, the Proposed Plan seeks to better manage rural land use activities that are contributing disproportionate amounts of contaminants (nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment, and microbes) to the environment. In particular, additional land use controls are introduced in respect of intensive winter grazing, cultivation and further intensification or establishment of new dairy farms. In relation to urban land use the Proposed Plan seeks to better manage point source discharges, including discharges of storm and wastewater.

Environment Court appeal on Proposed Southland Water and Land Plan

Twenty-four parties, including Fish & Game, filed originating Notices of Appeal on the Proposed Plan in the Environment Court in May 2018. In addition, numerous parties,

including Fish & Game, subsequently filed in June 2018 s 274 Notices in the Environment Court in both support and opposition to a number of Notices of Appeal.

In summary, appeals on the Proposed Plan have been divided into two sections, namely:

1. Topic A matters, which relate to:
 - a. The state of the environment, including in relation to ecological health, human health for contact recreation and ground / surface water quality; and
 - b. Overarching policies and objectives, which create the framework for subsequent rules in the Proposed Plan.

Judicial directions were made that there was to be no Environment Court facilitated mediation in relation to Topic A, however, it was anticipated that the outcome of Topic A matters would inform Topic B matters, including identification of issues for mediation.

2. Topic B matters, which relates to rules, including land use and discharge rules (point source and diffuse, including diffuse discharges from agricultural land use (nutrients, sediment and microbes).

Environment Court hearing of Topic A appeals against the Proposed Plan commenced in Invercargill on Tuesday, 4 June 2019 before Judge Borthwick and two Commissioners + a Court appointed expert to assist. The matter occupied three weeks of hearing time + an additional three days for closing submissions during the week commencing 29 July. The following evidence-in-chief on behalf of Fish & Game was called at the hearing in support of its originating notice of appeal:

1. Ecological health / water quality – Associate Professor Russell Death (Massey University, Palmerston North); and
2. Planning - Ben Farrell (Independent planning consultant, Queenstown).

Costs for the above planning witness were shared between Fish & Game and Forest & Bird.

Current state of proceedings

To date, two interim decisions have issued by the Environment Court in relation to Topic A appeals, including:

1. An interim decision of 20 December 2019 in relation to the higher order provision of the Proposed Plan.

While the Environment Court was able to make detailed findings on many of the objectives and policies in this decision, a final decision was not released because the interpretation and implementation of the NPS-FWM 2014 (amended 2017), in the context of the Proposed Plan, remained at large. Specifically, the Environment Court identified higher order provisions of the Proposed Plan that it considered to be weakly drafted when considered individually, particularly if they were not all intended to express Te Mana o Te Wai and ki uta ki tai. Accordingly, the Environment Court extended an invitation for parties to file further evidence and legal submissions in

relation to overarching objectives and implementation of the Treaty of Waitangi. This was the subject of a further 3 days of hearing time in the Environment Court at Christchurch commencing on 16 June 2020.

Significantly, agreement was reached among expert witnesses before the Environment Court in mid-June 2020 in relation to planning and cultural matters that the Proposed Plan should include an interpretation statement providing that:

- a. Objectives 1 and 2 are fundamental to the plan, providing an overarching statement on the management of water and land and all objectives are to be read together and considered in that context³; and
- b. The Plan embodies *ki uta ki tai*⁴ and upholds *Te Mana o Te Wai* and they are at the forefront of all discussions and decisions about water and land.

³ The Environment Court provided in its interim decision of 20 December 2019 that:

1. Objective 1 of the pSWLP appears to be a clear expression of the *ki uta ki tai* philosophy.

Objective 1 provides as follows:

“Objective 1

Land and water and associated ecosystems are sustainably managed as integrated natural resources, recognising the connectivity between surface water and groundwater, and between freshwater, land and the coast.”

2. Objectives 2 and 3 should be reordered and the *Te Mana o te Wai* objective (presently Objective 3) reworded as follows:

“The mauri of waterbodies will be acknowledged and protected so that it provides for te hauora o te taiao (health and mauri of the-environment) and te hauora o te wai (health and mauri of the waterbody) and te hauora o te tangata (health and mauri of the people).”

⁴ In relation to implementation of *Te Mana of Te Wai* and appropriately defining the concept of *ki uta ki tai* the Environment Court said in its interim decision of 20 December 2019 that:

1. *Te Mana o te wai:*

“[17] . . . Upholding Te Mana o te Wai acknowledges and protects the mauri of water. While mauri is not defined under the NPS-FM, and we will return to this shortly, the mauri of water sustains hauora (health): the health of the environment, the health of the waterbody and the health of the people. As a matter of national significance the NPS-FM requires users of water to provide for hauora and in so doing, acknowledge and protect the mauri of water. This is our first key understanding.

. . .

[19] Te Mana o te Wai will be achieved when regional policy statements and plans consider and recognise Te Mana o te Wai, and in doing so recognise the connection between water and the broader environment - te hauora o te taiao (the health of the environment), te hauora o te wai (the health of the waterbody) and te hauora o te tangata (the health of the people) - noting that values identified by the community, including tangata whenua, will inform the setting of freshwater objectives and limits (policy AA 1).

[20] While expressed in te reo Maori, Te Mana o te Wai benefits all New Zealanders.

This followed in wake of the Environment Court commenting at para's [56] and [59] of its interim decision of 20 December 2019 that:

"[56] . . . We posit that all provisions of the plan are to be interpreted and applied in a manner that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai and implemented in accordance with ki uta ki tai. This is what the plan means when it talks about Te Mana o te Wai being "fundamental to the integrated framework for freshwater management in Southland".

. . .

[59] As a matter of national significance, the health and wellbeing of water are to be placed at the forefront of discussion and decision-making. Only then can we provide for hauora by managing natural resources in accordance with ki uta ki tai. This is our second key understanding."

. . .

[62] . . . The NPS-FM makes clear that providing for the health and wellbeing of waterbodies is at the forefront of all discussions and decisions about fresh water. ⁸⁷ This is our third key understanding. This is our third key understanding.

[63] If we are correct in our understandings, and this approach is indeed threaded through the proposed plan, this is a fundamental shift in perspective around management of this natural resource."

[21] In summary, it is a matter of national significance that the management of fresh water is through a framework that considers and recognises Te Mana o te Wai as an integral part of freshwater management. By upholding Te Mana o te Wai the mauri of the water is acknowledged and protected."

2. Ki uta ki tai:

"[41] Several witnesses referred to ki uta ki tai as meaning 'Mountains to the Sea'. This literal translation is, however, problematic for the reasons given by Ms A Cain, on behalf of Nga Runanga. Ki uta ki tai does not imply that water is managed within a lineal framework i.e. from the mountains to the sea. Rather, ki uta ki tai requires managers of natural resources to consider, at the same time, both what is happening in and around the headwaters of a catchment, along its length, and at the estuary (or outlet to the sea). Put another way, ki uta ki tai is concerned with each of the parts, and the sum of the parts. Thus, regardless of scale, each sub-catchment, catchment or freshwater management unit is to be managed holistically."

In addition, the Environment Court said as follows at para's [42] – [43]:

[42] Applying the principle of ki uta ki tai to this plan will require the integrated management of fresh water with the use of land in whole catchments (NPS-FM, Objective C1). Indeed, the Regional Council is tasked with recognising the interactions between fresh water, land, associated ecosystems and the coastal environment and second, managing fresh water and land use and development in an integrated and sustainable way (NPS-FM, Policies C1 and C2). (Emphasis added)

[43] That said, a major issue for the court concerns how Te Mana o te Wai and ki uta ki tai have been addressed in this plan. (Emphasis added)

2. An interim decision of 29 June 2020 addressing the architecture of the Proposed Plan, including reiterating its view that all provisions of the Proposed Plan are to be interpreted and applied in a manner that recognises Te Mana o Te Wai and ki uta ki tai. Specifically, the Environment Court concluded:
 - a. The agreed Interpretation Statement:
 - i. Addresses matters of both plan processes and interpretation and applies to all users of natural and physical resources to persons exercising functions and powers under the Proposed Plan; and
 - ii. Expressly recognises Objectives 1 and 2 as being foundational to the Proposed Plan, including an overarching statement on the management of water and land – all objectives are to be read together and considered in this context.
 - b. The entire Proposed Plan – not just Objectives 1 and 2 - embody Te Mana o Te Wai and ki uta ki tai and are at the forefront of discussions and decisions about water and land. This does not allow for Environment Southland, particularly in its capacity as consent authority, to trade off these fundamentals to enable other approaches. Plan provisions should not be read down and considered in isolation from Objectives 1 and 2

In summary, the Environment Court is of the view that providing for the health and wellbeing of waterbodies is at the forefront of all discussions and decisions about fresh water. This “fundamental shift” in perspective around the management of freshwater places Fish & Game in a comparatively good position in terms of continuation of its appeal, particularly in relation to:

1. Dealing with land use rules for agricultural land use that has been shown to have disproportionate effects on water quality and instream habitat through the diffuse discharges of nutrients, sediment and microbes; and
2. Requiring discharges, including diffuse discharges, to meet receiving water quality standards for the purposes of eco-system health.

For the avoidance of doubt, the two interim decision do not, however, completely address Topic A appeals. Specifically, the following judicial directions have been made to address unresolved matters:

1. In mid – late 2019 Environment Court facilitated caucusing / conferencing of expert scientific and planning witnesses occurred to further develop the following:
 - a. Thresholds to determine degradation with respect to ecological and cultural health from a water quality and quantity perspective, including where areas of degradation and at risk sites exist in the Southland Region – expert conferencing in relation to this matter was convened in late November 2019. This work included identification of what, if any, additional scientific information / research is required and identification of appropriate indicators + associated numerics; and
 - b. The proposed policy / planning response to the above.

Dr Adam Canning of Wellington Fish & Game participated in the above scientific caucusing / conferencing on behalf of Fish & Game. Topic B parties that had not previously been involved in Topic A matters were given the opportunity to engage professional witnesses to participate in the above caucusing / conferencing

2. In response planning witnesses were directed (among other things) to:
 - a. Confer and confirm the waterbodies (freshwater and estuarine) requiring maintenance (where not degraded) and improvement (where degraded by human activities);
 - b. Enlarge on the meaning of 'life-supporting capacity' in the Proposed Plan for the purpose of assisting Environment Southland to carry out its functions;
 - c. Respond to the Court's proposed redrafting of Policy 3 to make provision for management of activities adversely affecting taonga species *and their habitats* and suggestion that outcomes for taonga species should be specifically included; and
 - d. Respond to the Court's proposed redrafting of Objective 18 to provide "*all persons will demonstrate improved land use and water management practice*" in recognition of its finding that there must be improvement from existing land use and water management practice to even 'hold the line' on water quality in Southland.

Funding of Topic A appeal matters

To date, Topic A proceedings have been funded entirely out of reserves held by Southland Fish & Game after funding from the regional RMA fund was declined.

Most recently, Southland Fish & Game has endeavoured to reduce the costs of its involvement in the appeals by sharing of legal counsel (Sally Gepp) with Forest & Bird, sharing of a planning witness (Ben Farryl) and use of Adam Canning from Wellington Fish & Game as an expert witness on water quality / thresholds prior to his departure late last year.

As set out above, Topic A proceedings have yet to be concluded with a third interim decision being likely. It does, however, appear unlikely that Topic B matters will be timetabled for either mediation and / or hearing until conclusion of Topic A matters – at this stage, when this will occur is unclear. In the interim, Fish & Game is progressing the development of its case in relation to Topic B matters, including identification of additional professional witnesses that will be required and identifying opportunities to present a joint case / share professional witnesses.

Estimated costs for Topic B.

When the initial bid was circulated for Topic B, Forest & Bird had indicated that they would look to use their in-house legal counsel, so were not in a position to share the cost of our legal counsel. On that basis, we would share our planner's costs and fund an external expert separately, but would have to have funded our entire legal counsel. However, Forest & Bird are now lodging an Environmental Legal Advice (ELA) funding application, and if successful, they will share both our legal counsel and planning witness costs.

Assuming they are successful in obtaining this bid and a joint case can be presented with Forest & Bird costs for Fish & Game are likely to be in the vicinity of \$80,000, including legal representation and expert witnesses for planning and agricultural land use (see below). In addition Fish & Game is currently exploring opportunities for further sharing of witnesses with Ngāi Tahu and the Department of Conservation, both of whom are involved in Topic A and B appeals – this includes the following witnesses: water quality witness (if required), economist and hydrology / wetlands witness.

Legal Costs

Estimated cost for Topic B is \$57,590 plus GST, estimated as follows:

Step	Estimated Days (8 hours)	Estimated fees
Case management	2	\$3,520
Evidence preparation	3	\$5,280
Review other parties' evidence	3	\$5,280
Mediation	3	\$5,280
Legal submissions	3	\$5,280
Attend hearing	15	\$26,400
Sub-total	29	\$51,040
Disbursements	Estimated number	Estimated cost
Return flights	4	\$4,000
Accommodation	17 nights	\$2,550
TOTAL		\$57,590

Lawyer's comment

I am proposing to continue to undertake this work for a significantly discounted rate of \$220 per hour plus GST in recognition of my relationship with Forest & Bird and Southland Fish & Game Council and the prolonged nature of this appeal process. I note this is appreciably less than my normal discounted rate for non-commercial work and is not an indication of the rate I would charge for other Fish & Game or Forest & Bird matters.

Planning Costs

Estimated cost for Topic B is \$47,180 plus GST, estimated as follows:

Step	Estimated hours	Estimated fees
Case management, team meetings, mediation	60	\$11,100
	3	\$5,280
Evidence preparation	48	\$8,880
Review evidence & legal subs	16	\$2,960
Hearing time	80	\$14,800
Expert conferencing	24	\$4,440
Sub-total		\$42,180
Printing & Travel (estimate 8 trips, 17 nights)		\$5,000
TOTAL		\$47,180

Planner's comment

It is a conservative estimate that assumes a lot of time spent in pre-hearing meetings/mediation and two weeks of Court hearing time. However, I anticipate most parties will want to resolve/narrow issues as much as they can in mediation and avoid heading to court. Obviously my fee estimate can be refined as the process and costs evolve.

Agricultural Expert Witness (Alison Dewes)

Step	Estimated Days (8 hours)	Estimated fees
Case familiarisation & prep	2	\$3,000
Evidence preparation and liason with team	5	\$7,500
Expert witness conferencing and court	5	\$7,500
Sub-total	29	\$18,000
Disbursements	Estimated number	Estimated cost
Return flights	3	\$2,000
Accommodation	9 nights	\$1,350
TOTAL		\$21,350

The importance of sports fishery and game bird resources in the Southland region

The sports fish and game bird resources of the Southland region are highly valued. Fish & Game represents holders of 17,748 angling and hunting licences in the Southland region (2018 game – 5,504 licences and 2017 / 2018 fish – 12, 244 licences).

Sports fishery resource of the Southland region

The Southland sports fishery is particularly significant, with 122,660 ± 6,010 angler days being spent on waters within the Southland Region during the 2014 / 2015 angling season, distributed over 57 river fisheries and 14 lake fisheries in 14 catchments (Unwin, 2016). Specifically:

1. Usage of the Southland sports fishery was dominated by the four main catchments, which traverse the Southland region from north to south: the Maitai (44,270 ± 3,610 angler-days - 36% of the regional total); the Waiau (43,120 ± 3,170 angler-days - 35%); the Oreti (18,110 ± 2,090 angler-days - 15%); and the Aparima (10,160 ± 2,220 angler-days - 8%).
2. River fisheries accounted for 90,990 ± 5,310 angler-days (74% of the regional total), and lake fisheries for 31,670 ± 2,830 angler-days (26% of the total).

Lake Te Anau (15,400 ± 1,770 angler-days) and Lake Manapouri (4,410 ± 770 angler-days) were the two most heavily fished lakes, followed by the North and South Mavora Lakes (3,380 ± 1,300 and 1,410 ± 560 angler-days, respectively); Lake Monowai (2,510 ± 660 angler-days); and Waituna Lagoon (2,240 ± 590 angler-days).

3. Domestic and international tourist anglers are a significant presence on rivers in the Southland region.

Licence holders from outside the Southland region fished for 24,360 ± 1,830 angler-days on Southland waters, contributing 20% of the regional total. This figure was evenly divided between residents of other New Zealand regions (12,340 ± 1,450 angler-days) and overseas visitors (12,010 ± 1,120 angler-days), each representing 10% of total effort. The relative contribution from overseas visitors is consistent with high overseas usage of the Southland region in the 2007 / 2008 national angling survey (Unwin 2009).

The Southland region is one of the key regions in the South Island for sport fishing and includes a large number of sports fisheries which have locally, regionally and nationally significant values.

The value of the sports fish resource in the Southland region is encapsulated by the two operative Water Conservation Orders in the Region, namely Water Conservation (Maitai River) Order 1997 (the Maitai WCO) and Water Conservation (Oreti River) Order 2008 (the Oreti WCO), which recognise nationally significant brown trout fisheries / habitat and angling amenity features associated with the Maitai and Oreti Rivers. Excluding fisheries wholly or partly dependent on sea-run Chinook salmon, the Maitai and Oreti Rivers are the two most heavily fished trout rivers in the Southland Island and New Zealand if the Tongariro River, which is managed by the Department of Conservation, is excluded. In short, the Maitai and Oreti Rivers have national and international status.

Southland has a selection of waterbodies that offer regionally significant fishing opportunities,

for example: Lakes Mavora, Monowai, Manapouri and Te Anau, Waituna Lagoon and the Upper and Lower Waiau and Aparima Rivers. In addition, Southland has many locally significant fisheries, such as the Hamilton Burn, and a comprehensive network of significant spawning rivers and streams, such as the Waikaka Stream and tributaries, which are essential to the health and sustainability of the regions fisheries.

All river and still water fisheries in Southland are wild and self-sustaining through natural spawning, rearing and recruitment of juvenile trout into the adult population.

The most distinctive long-term trend across the Southland Region, as in other regions, has been a steady decline in effort on lowland river fisheries.

Game bird resource of the Southland Region

The Southland Region provides for significant wildlife habitat and game bird hunting opportunities, with key wetlands such as the Waituna / Awarua complex, numerous other wetlands on private and public land and its extensive network of rivers and lakes.

5,500+ adult whole season game licences are sold in the Southland region annually. This figure, however, underestimates total hunting effort in Southland because it does not take account of:

1. Landowners, who may legitimately hunt without a licence under s 19 of the Wildlife Act; and
2. Visiting hunters to Southland region who purchase their game licence outside the region.

Game bird hunting opportunities in Southland are principally waterfowl, namely paradise shelduck, shoveler duck, black swan and pukeko.

Environmental trends in Southland

Wetlands

Wetland modification, degradation and loss remains a significant issue in Southland for the following reasons:

1. Research by shows that Southland has lost 90% of its historic wetlands (excluding Fiordland and Rakiura / Stewart Island National parks), the extent of which varies according to wetland class. Professional advice to Environment Southland is that because of the large extent of the loss of wetlands overall (90%) in the Southland region study virtually all remaining wetlands could be considered significant; and
2. Recent aerial mapping of wetlands in Southland shows a decline in wetland extent on privately owned land of 10% (1,235ha) between 2007 – 2014, i.e., over a 7 year period. The large majority of losses occurred in lowland areas.

Wetland loss is a national problem and certainly not confined to Southland, however the results strongly suggest that wetlands in Southland are still undergoing rapid and irreversible decline in lowland areas, mainly due to development for agriculture.

Water quality

Monitoring by Environment Southland shows:

1. A pattern of deterioration in some freshwater resources in the Southland region, and consequently their biodiversity values; and
2. Agricultural land use to be a significant contributor to Southland's declining water quality and accordingly regulatory controls are required.

It is noteworthy that the Hearing Panel on the Proposed Plan reached the following conclusions in relation to the state of water quality in Southland:

1. *"We find . . . that it is incontrovertible that over the period 2000 to 2016 water quality declined in the region's river, lakes and estuaries. Amongst other things, this has led to elevated microbial contamination in lowland rivers and streams resulting in a significant increase in the risk to human health; an increase in nitrate nitrite nitrogen levels in the main stem and some tributaries of the Waiau, Ōreti, Mataura and Pourakino Rivers; nuisance growths of benthic periphyton in the lower Mataura and Aparima Rivers and several other lowland streams; macroinvertebrate community health standards not being met at 20% of monitored sites; and approximately 20% of managed aquifers posing a potential risk to ecosystem health in hydraulically connected surface water bodies. In addition, a small percentage of monitored groundwater wells have nitrate nitrogen concentrations in excess of drinking water standards."*
2. *"On the evidence we find that the predominant cause of the decline in water quality in the Southland region is agricultural land use. We note that a number of individual farmer submitters shared that view. For example, Jonathan and Sarah Crooks stated that "... some land use activities or people's behaviours in Southland are certainly accelerating water quality degradation and that some activities should require consent to operate". Accordingly, we accept that it is appropriate to more closely manage farming activities. Having said that, we acknowledge that stormwater and wastewater discharges from urban areas also contribute to water quality degradation and those discharges also need to be prudently managed.*
3. *"We discussed the decline in Southland's water quality and water quality trends in Chapter 8 of this report. On the evidence we find that the predominant cause of the decline in water quality in the Southland Region is land use intensification primarily associated with the dairy industry."*

Fish & Game's reasons for appeal to the Environment Court

Effects on the quality of freshwater

Fish & Game is concerned that the decision results in a Proposed Plan that:

1. Will not manage land use activities and discharges to the extent required to maintain the quality of freshwater or to improve the quality of freshwater where it is degraded.
2. Includes a suite of objectives which do not establish appropriate outcomes. For example, they do not seek to maintain water quality or improve water quality where it has been degraded.

3. Includes a suite of policies that do not put in place measures sufficient to maintain water quality or improve water quality where it has been degraded.
4. Includes a suite of methods that are not sufficiently certain or robust to effectively ensure that water quality is or can be maintained, or improved where it has been degraded. The methods also create an inappropriate permitted baseline for discharges affecting water quality.
5. Includes a suite of objectives, policies and rules relating to land use activities that provide for activities which will cause further degradation of water quality and adverse effects on water bodies.
6. Provides an imbalance in favour of primary production generally, above other relevant activities and values.
7. Does not include any method to apply or implement the physiographic zone approach to managing land use activities which affect water quality.
8. Does not set appropriate objectives of policies in relation to the FMU process.
9. Does not include sufficient identification or direction for decision-makers to phase out over-allocation when considering resource consent applications.
10. Do not give effect to the Regional Policy Statement ('RPS') or the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management ('NPSFWM').
11. Adopts the term "minimise" in relation to managing the effects adverse on water quality from farming activities, industrial and trade processes and community sewerage schemes and on-site wastewater systems⁵. The use of the term "minimise" is inconsistent with sustainable management and, because the term is not defined in the Proposed Plan, will lead to uncertainty in its application and relationship to the overarching requirement that the quality of water be maintained.
12. Contains rules⁶ which permit the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial contaminants that may result in a contaminant entering water. These rules do not accord with s.70 of the RMA (as the effects listed in s 70(1)(c)-(g) may arise) and are not considered appropriate.
13. Contains rules⁷ which fail the legal test for a valid permitted activity rule. For example, they: (1) do not include standards that control the actual and potential adverse effects on water that could arise from the discharges (required to ensure they are not contrary to s 70(1)(c)-(g)); and (2) include requirements, conditions and permissions (in respect of contaminant loss) which are not certain enough to ensure that compliance can be readily determined without reference to discretionary assessments.
14. Employs "Farm Environmental Management Plans" as its primary mechanism for managing adverse effects of farming activities on the quality of freshwater. However, there is no evidential basis that Farm Environmental Management Plans will be

⁵ For example refer use of the term "minimise" in Objectives 16, 16A and 17A, Rule 20 and Appendix N

⁶ For example Rule 13 (Discharge from subsurface drainage systems), Rule 15 (Discharge of stormwater) and Rule 24 (Incidental discharges from farming)

⁷ For example Rules 13, 14 and 24

effective in maintaining water quality where it is not degraded and improving water quality where it is degraded. A regulatory framework requiring reduction in contaminant discharges from farming activities is more appropriate compared to the Farm Environmental Management Plan approach.

15. Employs the term “Sloping Ground”⁸ but provides no definition for this term. “Sloping Ground” should be clearly defined.

Responding to the Science

The decision and Proposed Plan fails to satisfactorily respond to the scientific evidence confirming the quality of water in Southland has significantly degraded and is likely to continue to significantly degrade. For example, there is a lack of direction about which land uses and discharges need to be reduced or avoided in order to improve water quality where it is degraded.

Operative Plan and Community Involvement to date

The decision and Proposed Plan take the community in a backward step by not providing water quality limits and deferring limit setting to the FMU Process. The community input into the Operative Regional Freshwater Plan (and in particular) its targets for water quality (a 10% improvement by 2020 in microbial contaminants, nitrate, phosphorus and clarity in lowland (hard and soft bed), spring and hill waterbodies)⁹ are being undermined and risk being forgotten. The Proposed Plan will not meet Environment Southland’s commitment to “holding the line” on water quality, i.e. avoiding further decline, in anticipation of the FMU process.

Higher order policy documents

The decision fails to give effect to the RPS and the NPS-FWM.

Other effects on waterbodies

The Proposed Plan includes inappropriate objectives, policies, and methods which will give rise to inappropriate effects on waterbodies in general. For example, grazing, peat harvesting and drainage activities in Regionally Significant Wetlands listed in Appendix A of the Proposed Plan should be a prohibited activity. The list of Regionally Significant Wetlands in Appendix A is not exhaustive and is limited to those wetlands that have been assessed. Further assessments in accordance with the criteria in the RPS are required to be undertaken by Environment Southland.

Section 32 evaluations

The decision and accompanying evaluations under s32 and s32AA did not satisfactorily demonstrate how the objectives are the most appropriate for achieving the purpose of the Act, and how the policies and associated methods are the most appropriate for achieving the objectives.

⁸ For example, Rules 20 and 25

⁹ See Objective 4 – Gradual improvement in surface water quality parameters in the Operative Regional Freshwater Plan.

Primary Criteria			
	Question	Weighting	Supporting Material
1	Is there national precedent value in the proposed legal action?	1 none, 2 low, 3 possibly, 4 probably, 5 yes	<p>5. - Yes.</p> <p>It is understood that this will be the first time the Environment Court will consider a planning framework for managing diffuse discharges from agricultural land use since the Court's decisions on the Horizons One Plan. The Court will also be required to rule on important matters of interpretation of the existing (or new) NPSFM, and the use of tailored 'physiographic' zones to manage land uses in different areas – a (good) alternative building on the equitable 'LUC approach' used in the Horizons One Plan (as distinct from grandparenting). Although Southland does have some unique issues, the generic parts of the appeal are likely to generate national interest for other plans that are yet to proceed through the appeals process, such as Greater Wellington, Waikato and Northland Regions.</p> <p>It is acknowledged that the Government 'Action for healthy waterways', including recently released national environmental standards for various farming activities cover a number of matters that are relevant to appeals on Topic B matters, e.g. permitted activity standards for intensive winter grazing. However:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The appeals are likely to be progressed in relation to Topic B matters prior to finalisation of the Government 'action for healthy waterways'; and b. Fish & Game at both a national and regional levels has substantial amendments sought to the draft NPSFM and proposed national environmental standards for farming activities. For example, at a regional level Fish & Game is seeking substantial amendment to the proposed national environmental standard for intensive winter grazing. <p>As such, Fish & Game cannot simply 'park' its</p>

			appeal on the Proposed Plan on the assumption that the Government 'Action for healthy waterways' will adequately address all matters set out in its appeal.
2	Is there regional significance in the issue for which legal action is being contemplated?	1 none, 2 low, 3 possibly, 4 probably, 5 yes	5. - Yes
3	What would be the consequences of doing nothing?	1 none, 2 low, 3 moderate, 4 high, 5 very high.	5. – Very high Continued significant deterioration of Southland's smaller fisheries and deterioration in our lowlands, our mainstems and estuaries, causing reduced angling opportunity, use & recruitment/retention.
4	What are the prospects of a negotiated settlement?	1 none, 2 low, 3 possibly, 4 probably, 5 yes.	2. - Low Fish & Game will certainly endeavour to negotiate settlement where possible through mediation and are hopeful in some Topic B matters, but prospects are relatively low for some of our more significant issues, particularly in relation to indicators and numerics required to provide for eco-system health and standards in relation to intensive land use. The large number of parties who have filed either Notices of Appeals and / or s 274 notices is likely to reduce the prospects of a negotiated settlement at mediation in relation to Topic B matters.
5	What are the prospects of an appeal to a higher court?	1 none, 2 low, 3 possibly, 4 probably, 5 yes.	3. – Possible. Possible, but if so, it will likely be for issues that are of national significance (involving points of law) e.g. relationship between current NPS-FWM and maintaining 'overall' water quality, interpretation of the NPS-FWM against the requirements of the RMA.

Comments

Secondary Criteria	
Question	Answer

1	<p>What is the significance to Fish & Game of the resource under challenge, including its current benefits and potential use and value? For example:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> How many angler/hunter days does the resource support? Is it an important recruitment habitat? What benefit could it have in the future? 	<p>Southland was internationally known for its small-medium sized river fisheries, such as tributaries of the Mataura River like the Mimihau, Mokoreta and Otamita, or Otapiri in the Oreti. Due to inappropriate hill-country development and the loss of fine sediment from the use of fodder crops (brassica / root crops) for 'intensive winter grazing' of sheep, cattle and deer these fisheries have very significantly deteriorated over the last 20 years. For example, there's been approximately a 90% decline in <i>Delatidium</i>, trout numbers and angler use in the Otapiri, which is largely attributable to the effects of deposited fine sediment in the stream bed.</p> <p>Over the last four national angler surveys Southland's lowland rivers have gone from receiving approximately 22,000 angler visits annually down to approximately 8,000 angler visits annually. While angling effort in Southland headwaters has increased, this shows the opportunity for improvement, and risks of further decline.</p>
2	<p>What is the risk to that resource of the proposed action being taken without Fish & Game contesting/supporting the proposed action? For example:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> What will be lost in terms of the resource? Would it affect license sales? Who uses the resource? 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Southland still has reasonable fishing opportunities in our lowland and tributary streams and reasonable recruitment to our headwater fisheries. However, further deterioration through sedimentation and excessive nutrient, will degrade these fisheries to such an extent that these fisheries will lose all value, and recruitment to our headwater fisheries will also be compromised. Otolith studies completed on the Oreti show that our large headwater fish attain their size in our lowland river systems, therefore further degradation may also endanger our iconic headwater resources. Yes, undoubtedly as anglers consider they have to travel further to quality fishing rivers that are becoming increasingly crowded. Primarily resident anglers (both from the Southland region and elsewhere in New Zealand), however, previously non-resident anglers too.
3	<p>What is the likelihood of Fish & Game succeeding in contesting/supporting the proposed action?</p>	<p>Although difficult to predict, legal advice is that Fish & Game has a good chance of success - both on legal points and evidential matters (if witnesses are adequately resourced to support Fish &</p>

	<p>a. To answer this question supporting advice needs to be supplied from legal and or RMAS planning sources.</p>	<p>Game's case).</p> <p>The Proposed Plan was substantially weakened between the notified version and the Council-level decisions version. It no longer provides for the objective of 'holding the line' pending the collaborative processes. Legal advice is that its Objectives are no longer aligned with Proposed Plan's methods, such as the over-reliance on the implementation of good management practices ('GMP's), which are undefined nor tied to any identifiable and measurable outcomes. GMP's were rejected by the Environment Court in the Horizons One Plan decisions as the primary means of managing diffuse discharges.</p> <p>Fish & Game intends to co-ordinate its case with DOC, Forest and Bird and Ngai Tahu, further increasing the chances of success in the Environment Court (refer further below).</p>
4	<p>What are the other alliances could be considered in contesting/supporting the proposed action?</p> <p>a. To answer this question supply any approaches that have been made to other entities.</p>	<p>Fish & Game convened a meeting in Christchurch in early August 2018 involving legal counsel and staff from DOC, Forest & Bird and Ngāi Tahu to look to align our cases. There are very broad overlaps in cases between the four parties and opportunities to share some witnesses and costs in relation to Topic B matters.</p> <p>To date, Fish & Game has equally shared with Forest & Bird the cost of a planning witness for the Topic A hearings. In addition, Fish & Game has:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reached agreement with Forest & Bird to share the cost of legal representation for the remainder of Topic A (currently occurring) all of Topic B; and b. Begun investigating what additional witnesses it requires for Topic B. It is considered that there is an opportunity to share the cost of an agricultural witness and possibly an economics witness with DOC, Forest & Bird and Ngāi Tahu in light of the degree of case overlap.
5	<p>What is the likely dollar cost of any action by Fish & Game to first hearing/court level with a breakdown of costs for lawyers, expert witnesses and scientific support? Indicate the timeframe over which the costs will span.</p>	<p>Fish & Game staff previously managed the entire Proposed Plan hearing at Council internally with no external costs. This included drafting of submissions, evidence and legal submissions in-house to avoid any external expenditure.</p> <p>Managers previously accepted provisional costs of</p>

<p>a. To answer this question supporting advice needs to be supplied from legal and or RMA planning sources.</p>	<p>ten thousand towards lodging our Appeal with the Environment Court. Drafting of Fish & Game's Notice of Appeal and s 274 Notices was largely undertaken internally with some external planning oversight to minimise external costs as far as possible</p> <p>The following approach is proposed by Fish & Game to reduce costs in relation to Topic B:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Fish & Game internal staff and an external planner will attend most of the mediations directed (retaining legal counsel for matters not settled, and for background advice during mediations); b. Fish & Game and Forest & Bird will share the cost of legal representation by one lawyer; c. Fish & Game and Forest & Bird will continue to share the cost of an external planning witness; and d. Fish & Game will continue to investigate witness requirements for Topic B matters, including the sharing of the cost of external witnesses. <p>However, Fish & Game needs to proceed on the assumption that it will not resolve the majority of its Appeal through the mediation process. Therefore, in terms of overall witness requirements, Fish & Game will require, in addition to legal counsel, the following witnesses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Water Quality witness; b. Economist; c. Agricultural specialist; and d. Planner. <p>In addition, an expert in hydrology and possibly wetlands (it is hoped that DOC will provide an internal staff member as a witness in relation to wetlands) may also be required.</p> <p>Fish & Game will endeavour to minimise external expenditure where possible during the process through:</p>
--	--

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The use of internal resources; b. Briefing of witness that are familiar with Fish & Game issues; and c. Sharing of witnesses.
6	<p>What is the likelihood of it being resolved at a particular level e.g. Council hearing, Environment Court, High Court, Appeal Court, i.e. the risk of it going to subsequent higher courts and the likely subsequent costs involved?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. To answer this question supporting advice needs to be supplied from legal and or RMA planning sources. 	<p>While some issues may be resolved, the history of the Horizons One Plan proceedings shows that these matters are very contentious, with vested interests involved. At this stage, it is unknown whether other parties may seek to use these proceedings to obtain a 'precedent' from the Court for other parts of the country. If they do, or (for example) if farming interests in Southland join together, it is considered the matter could proceed to the High Court. Alternatively, if the new NPSFM provides much-needed clarity, then the in dispute could be resolved at Environment Court level with no further appeals.</p>
7	<p>Are there any alternative options (to court proceedings) to achieve the same outcome?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. To answer this question supporting advice could be supplied from legal and or RMA planning sources. 	<p>Other options include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Efforts at a national level i.e. on the policy around managing diffuse discharges (NPSFM) and intensive land use activities (NPSFM and NES's); and b. Directing efforts at the collaborative processes for FMU's that will occur under the auspices of the plan (up until 2025). <p>In relation to the first option, those efforts are already occurring.</p> <p>In relation to the second option, this would be resource-intensive as compared to getting the right 'bottom lines' in the overarching planning framework.</p> <p>Legal advice is that relying solely on either or both of these options is risky because the outcome of both are uncertain at this stage. Advice is that Fish & Game's 'grievances' are more appropriately pursued through these proceedings. If Fish & Game withdraws, or does not resource, its appeal then it could be disadvantaged in later processes.</p>
8	<p>Are there any alternative funding opportunities including shared costs?</p>	<p>As mentioned, Fish & Game's approach is to minimise cost (where possible) through sharing legal representation and some witness costs with other parties, (who have indicated a willingness -</p>

		Ngāi Tahu, DOC, Forest & Bird).
9	What is the region's ability to generate external funding to help cover financial costs?	Minimal, if any, realistic opportunities.

NZC		
	Question	Answer
1	Which Regions have not supported the application and why?	None, all in support. Please see table below.
2	Has advice been sought by the NZC Office, and if so from whom, and what was that advice?	

Feedback from Regional Managers/CEOs and expert RMA staff

Northland/Support
Auckland/Waikato
Support

Given other support for it, hard to oppose, best of luck with it.
You have my support for this application.

Both Mischa and Jane read the application and agreed that it would have excellent precedence value for future plans in the A/W region. They were also impressed by your efforts to reduce costs by sharing expertise with Forest & Bird. I hope it goes well.

Eastern
Support

Eastern supports your application. It is good to see the excellent collaboration and resource sharing between parties with similar issues in this matter. I agree with a number of the points made by other regions in support of this application, including;

- a) It's importance as a test case for Te Mana o te Wai
- b) There are also a number of other core issues involved which a Regional Plan should be appropriately addressing, but they seem to be failing to do so.

Overall, the plan appears to be failing to give effect to a number of fundamental NPS requirements.

- c) I note negative the comments on Farm Environment Plans. The development of FEP's seem to be a popular mechanism for dealing with these issues around the country currently. Subject to some very specific requirements, I actually supported their use in my most recent Regional Plan involvement. I think there is considerable merit in the development of site specific conditions for managing the adverse effects of farming activities on fresh water. However, it does require a high level of faith in the administering authority to develop appropriate standards, to get the right balance of carrot and stick, and to monitor and enforce them effectively. I am watching this space with some interest.

Hawkes
Bay/Support
Taranaki
Support

You have support from Hawke's Bay.

Taking on board the advice from planning staff Taranaki supports this application – it shapes as a real opportunity to reinforce the principle of Te Mana o te Wai but as you highlight the devil will be in the implementation. I suspect in the bigger picture around water reform that this is a process F&G needs to be part of at this time.

Wellington
Support

Wellington supports your application. I think the efforts Southland have gone to, to cost share with other parties is to be commended and an approach that Wellington Fish & Game is trying to emulate as much as possible in other cases – which has its own challenges when the management of cases is often dynamic.

The fisheries resources, use and licence sales of Southland are all very significant for the broader organisation, and clearly warrant significant investment in Fish and Game's advocacy.

The case clearly has some very important elements, which I won't go into detail, but as with other regional planning processes the evidence produced for this case will build on existing advocacy positions, which will be applicable in other regions as their plans are reviewed.

Southland Fish & Game Council should continue to be appropriately resourced for this case, as other regions will be able to leverage off this work, including Waikato and Otago.

Nelson/Marlborough
Support

Given the support from other regional planners at the Coal Face it would be hard for NMFGC to oppose this Zane – best of luck with it.

West Coast
Support

Yes the case has merit and as always the decision of merit against cost rears its head. You have the West Coasts support, it's just a shame that as a Statutory Crown Entity entrusted with managing sports fish and game that we have to fund a legal challenge to get council's to uphold the law (in

North Canterbury
Support

this case give effect to the NPS). While North Canterbury Fish & Game region currently do not have an environmental officer I have reviewed your application, including some of the comments from the other regions environmental officers, and discussed the matter with my staff.

We agree with the assessments made by others, such as Otago, Wellington and CSI regions, that this application is well formulated and justified. I see particular value in establishing a test case for Te Mana o te Wai', and was impressed by your ability to reach an agreement to share legal and expert witness costs with likeminded organisations.

I note that Southland region not only provides many nationally significant angling resources, as indicated by the national angler survey, and also annual contribute significantly amounts to the RMA fund (and NZC budget) by paying about half of their licence revenue to the NZC as a levy.

On that basis I am happy to support Southland Fish & Game's funding application for \$100,000 from the national RMA fund.

Central South
Island
Support

I think it is worth supporting the application as there are a number of issues that should be addressed to give effect to the NPSFM as it currently stands. Unfortunately, the contents of the new NPSFM will not be known prior to the timeframe that Southland F&G must work to, which is a shame as that could cut out some of what they need to argue. Despite that, there a few matters that have my full support being:

1. The use of FEPs. This is widely used in Canterbury and we still see degradation of waterways. The application notes that this is one of the primary mechanisms for managing adverse effects. This is crazy. Rules need to be certain and enforceable. Relying largely on FEPs will not cut it as the standards of these vary and they do not contain the detail needed to bring about meaningful change, not to mention that the auditors are largely inexperienced as to what is required for healthy ecosystems.
2. The application says that the plan includes objectives that do not maintain WQ or improve WQ where degraded. This is extremely problematic as the policies and rules should achieve the objective. So without clear direction to decision makers as to the outcome it will be difficult to get there. I thought the NPSFM would've provided clear direction to the Council that this is a must. So this will be an important argument.

3. GMPs are a good farm management tool to help guide farming practices but should not be relied on as a primary tool to manage discharge.

Aside from that, I see that they are endeavouring to share witnesses which is really good given the current financial situation. And if we can align on issues with other stakeholders that will make for a stronger case.

That really is incredible value if they can cover 6 expert witness fields plus legal representation for 100k

Otago
Support

In terms of the application:

1. This is developing into a test case for Te Mana o te Wai and has already generated some excellent commentary in this space. I feel like it's off to a good start and it will be telling how the implementation of Te Mana o te Wai will go in Topic B.
2. Improving the guidance on phasing out over-allocation is critical and is worth investing in. I imagine they're dealing with water quality rather than quantity allocations but regardless, developing and testing a mechanism to phase out over-allocation will create a useful example for other regions.
3. I've also seen Angela' feedback and agree with her:
 - a. Maintaining water quality and improving it where degraded is a key requirement which should not be given up.
 - b. Building in farm environmental plans as the primary mechanism for managing adverse effects seems like it will be ineffective. We don't have them in Otago currently, but they are planned and I suspect will be as unhelpful as in Canterbury.
 - c. We cannot rely on these issues being resolved automatically if the case will be progressed prior to the 2020 NPS-FM being released, even though the draft NPS-FM has addressed some of the issues.
4. I expect that the evidence developed to date and for this appeal will be useful in the ORC PC8 hearing, which has overlapping topics in winter grazing, management of critical source areas and riparian buffers to control sediment. Because PC8 has been called in and will go directly to the Environment Court will be using the external planning support. **We will use the same planner as Southland, which will provide continuity on these issues and an economy of scale when writing evidence.**
5. The Southern South Island (Southland, Otago, CSI) is critically important to Fish and Game nationally in

terms of revenue generation. Strong outcomes for environmental protection and restoration will protect the significant sports fish and game resources in this part of the world and therefore aid in protecting the revenue generated as a result. Where resources are limited, it would be reasonable to strategically invest in planning processes in the Southern South Island preferentially.

NZC Decision

Approved/Declined

Reasons:

Appendix Two Auckland/Waikato Application

August 2020

Application seeking national legal/RMA reimbursement Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game Council Eastern Fish and Game Council Healthy Rivers/Wai ora Plan Change 1

Introduction

Auckland/Waikato and Eastern Fish and Game Councils seek \$150,000 to participate in Appeals to the Environment Court for the Waikato Regional Council's "Healthy Rivers" plan change 1.

Waikato Regional Council (WRC) notified the proposed Waikato Regional Plan Change 1 "Healthy Rivers/Wai Ora" – Waikato and Waipā Catchments (PC 1) in October 2016. PC1 sought to give effect, in part, to obligations to restore and protect the Waikato and Waipā Rivers by reducing the presence of four key contaminants: nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbacterial pathogens. The Waikato and Waipā Rivers and their associated lakes and wetlands have been severely impacted by intensive farming (Figure 1). PC1 sought to do this by imposing additional controls on land use in the Waikato and Waipā River Catchments, including on farming activities. It was promulgated to address significant freshwater quality issues in accordance with the National Policy Statement – Freshwater Management and was intended (and required) to give effect to Te Ture Whaimana o Te Awa Waikato Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River, which is part of the Regional Policy Statement. This is required by the Act and the legislation enacted to settle raupatu claims of the River Iwi. Given the importance of these rivers to the cultural, social and economic health and wellbeing of the community the Council serves, it was inevitable that there would be significant interest in PC1, in fact 1,063 submissions were made.



Figure 1. Waipā River showing an extensive sediment load compared to the Waikato River (left) at their confluence at Ngāruawāhia.

The task of hearing submissions was delegated to Independent Hearings Commissioners. Submissions were heard by them in three stages between March-September 2019, occupying some 59 hearing days (almost 12 weeks). Many individual farmer and grower

submitters appeared before and presented to the Hearing Panel, as did many (if not all) industry groups, smaller groups representing farmer and grower interests, catchment care groups, NGOs, District Councils and iwi.

Auckland/Waikato and Eastern Fish and Game Councils were granted funding in 2016 of \$176,000 to participate in the Hearings for PC1. We put together a strong scientific, legal and planning case.

Evidence for Fish and Game was provided by:

- Ben Wilson
- David Klee (wetlands)
- Dr Adam Daniel (rivers)
- Dr Adam Canning (nutrient allocation)
- Sarah Ongley (legal)
- Helen Marr (planning)
- Dr Rebecca Eivers (wetlands)
- Dr Timothy Denne (economics)

Recommendations from the Independent Hearings Commissioners for PC1 were provided to the regional council in February 2020. On 18 March 2020, the regional council decided to accept their recommendations.

Wins for Fish and Game

- The collaborative process has been well and truly discredited. The recommendations arising from an extensive and extremely expensive collaborative process, which Fish and Game withdrew from, were typically rejected by the Commissioners. The collaborative process has been shown to be a fundamentally unsound way of generating and producing the science-based limits and targets that are needed to protect sports fish habitats and ecosystems. In other words, the planning framework recommended by the collaborative process was not fit for purpose. The collaborative process was seen by the commissioners as entrenching divisions within Waikato communities, and thus all mention of the collaborative process in the plan change has been deleted.
- The particular sensitivity of the Whangamarino Wetland is now recognised. The Commissioners acknowledged that the Whangamarino was an outstanding wetland and imposed specific policies and objectives to reduce both diffuse and point source discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens for all sub-catchments draining into the wetland. Farming in the Whangamarino catchment is to be a restricted discretionary activity.
- The fact that wetlands are a significant but diminishing resource in the Region is acknowledged.
- Point source discharges now require demonstration of the Best Practicable Option to prevent or minimise the adverse effects of the discharge, and where there remains residual adverse effects measures should be taken for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment sufficient to offset or compensate for any residual adverse effects of the discharge.
- The grandparented approach to N allocations, included in PC1, was completely rejected. A sub-catchment allocation approach has been proposed.
- The plan includes a catchment wide approach to stock exclusion (apart from sheep). Fish and Game view this as a positive development, but there are limited exclusions (slopes

over 15 degrees where the adjoining paddock has less than 18 stock units per grazed hectare).

- Retention of multiple indicators of attributes for water quality, despite other groups seeking the introduction of a single nutrient water quality indicator.
- Fish and Game sought a more ambitious 10-year goal of 30% improvement in water quality so that there is more certainty the 80-year targets of PC1 would be achieved. The notified plan sought a 10% improvement in 10 years, using a baseline of current state from 2010-2014 monitoring data. Due to significant delay with the plan change the Commissioners decided to set a target of 20% improvement in 10 years from the date the plan becomes operative.

Despite these wins we have concerns with the decision's version of PC1. Fish and Game filed our appeal with the Environment Court on 8th July 2020.

Appeal points for Fish and Game include:

- The values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers are not described. The identification of values is central to the identification of freshwater objectives and limits. Values should include amendments sought by Fish and Game to include appropriate recognition of wetlands, valued introduced species, fishing and spawning.
- PC1 fails to include other contaminants that need to be managed to achieve restoration and protection of the health and wellbeing of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers (in addition to nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment, and microbial pathogens).
- The short-term numeric water quality goals do not include all the attributes, and some are not stringent enough to give effect to the NPS-FM. The numeric water quality goals fail to include attributes for wetlands (other than Whangamarino wetland) and lakes.
- PC1 contains a lot of general, ambiguous, and permissive language. PC1 should be amended to reduce uncertainty and potential ambiguity. For example phrases such as 'timely implementation', 'general improvement', 'lowest practicable', 'significant reduction' and 'appropriate transition' need to be either deleted or a clear interpretation of those phrases provided that is consistent with controlling farming to achieve water quality goals.
- PC1 lacks direction for when a resource consent application is declined, including where it does not have a Farm Environment Plan, where it does not adequately or appropriately reduce the loss of contaminants proportionate with its current contaminant loss and the amount of reduction required to achieve subcatchment and catchment water quality goals.
- There is insufficient messaging in the plan to make it clear that PC1 is only a first step on a journey that will likely include a future "allocation" regime for nutrients, which may in turn require more significant changes to land use.
- PC1 needs to be amended to create an avenue for reviewing point source discharge consents beyond 2035 so that if/when a replacement regional plan that includes an allocation regime may be implemented, it would also apply to those current point source discharge consents. Further, in the absence of medium term targets being included in PC1, point-source discharges seeking consents should be required to demonstrate that they are on track to achieving the 80 year targets, based on their contribution as a proportion to the catchment load.

- With regards to wetlands – amending the PC1 policy wording to include stronger language to require restoration and protection of the significant values and use of wetlands, and to include reference to attributes for each type of wetland – then managing or restoring them so that they achieve those levels.
- The non-complying activity rule for landuse change needs to be amended to directly reference a strong and definitive policy framework and require robust analysis of the effects of contaminants from applicants.
- PC1 needs to include a new non-complying activity rule to act as a default for farming activities that do not meet the standards of the discretionary activity rule.

In summary PC1 does not give full effect to the NPSFM, because it was never intended to. It is intended to halt further land use change and to gain some improvement in farming practices, pending another plan change (i.e. on allocation). PC1 does not specifically include the proposals released by the Government in its *Essential freshwater* package late last year because a final decision on the national environmental standards and national policy statement for freshwater has not been made. Instead, consideration of these will likely be managed through the Environment Court appeals.

PC1 instead seeks a staged transition to an 80-year goal, with 20% of required improvement achieved in the first 10 years. Fish and Game accepts that further plan changes will seek further improvement, but take the position that irrespective of the 80 year long-term objectives, PC1 still needs to give effect to the RMA, address the regionally significant natural resource management issues, and ensure that the regions land and water resources are sustainably managed. Fulfilment of these statutory requirements cannot be put off to later schedule 1 processes or plan changes. PC1 therefore must ensure that a trajectory of positive change in catchments is set now.

Initial Criteria

1. *Identify the national precedent value in the proposed legal action*

PC 1 pertains to two nationally significant features in New Zealand’s freshwater inventory:

- The 425km long Waikato River, contributing 20% of mean annual runoff for North Island rivers, and the catchment of which occupies around 13% of the area of the North Island.
- The internationally significant Whangamarino Wetland complex, which includes 700 ha of Fish and Game owned and managed wetlands.

Both are in a degraded state, the Waikato River is recognised as seriously degraded along much of its length with trend data showing water quality declining in the stem of the Waikato and sediment and nutrient inflows to the Whangamarino degrading the significant bog type ecosystems.²

The Waikato catchment is considered one of the most problem water quality areas in New Zealand. In recent years there has been widespread media attention and political concern regarding continued dairy conversion and expansion in the Waikato catchment and its effects on water quality.

PC1 itself has had a lot of publicity being one of the largest plan changes of its kind in New Zealand, applying to 10,000 properties and covering a land area of 1.1M hectares within the Waikato and Waipa river catchments. There is also the chance that PC1 may become a

blueprint/model for the rest of the country.

2. Identify the regional significance in the issue for which legal action is being contemplated

The Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game region covers the entire catchment of the Waipa River, and the Waikato River and catchment from Maraetai Dam (Mangakino) downstream. The upper reach of the Waikato River, from the edge of Lake Taupō to the boundary at Maraetai Dam, falls within the Eastern Fish and Game Region. This area (though classed in PC 1 predominantly as priority 3 sub catchments) is an area of significant recent conversion from forestry to intensive farming activities. Farming activities in these Upper Waikato subcatchments will therefore be contributing significantly increased contaminant loads to the Waikato River in the future. For example, nitrate levels at Arapuni Dam increased by 166% between 2002 and 2017.

In the North Waikato, the Waikato River and delta as well as lakes and wetlands throughout the area provide extensive waterfowl hunting opportunities. The lakes and wetlands along the lower Waikato River floodplain provide complex habitats, important to a range of species including native species considered threatened and game species. The delta area is intensively hunted. Restoring water levels through the construction of the Whangamarino weir has recreated a large opportunity for waterfowl such as black swan, grey duck, mallard and NZ Shoveler to live and breed in the Wetland. This Wetland, a RAMSAR site of international significance, is under threat from excessive nutrient and sediment loading. The reaches of the lower Waikato offer winter habitat for brown trout from the Waipa headwaters. The Waikato River flows through both Cambridge and Hamilton and provides good fishing for local residents. The Karapiro Dam tailrace is also closely accessible from these centers and offers a significant trout fishery.

The South Waikato (the upper reaches of the Waikato River) offers a mosaic of streams and rivers and farm dams that attract wild duck. Spring-fed rivers are common throughout the South Waikato offering abundant rainbow trout populations in generally clear water. There are eight Waikato River hydro-lakes, all of which hold rainbow and brown trout and create locally and regionally important recreational fisheries. The headwaters of the Waipa River contain many excellent fisheries including the Upper Waipa River, Puniu River and Mangatutu Stream. Many of the tributaries of the hydro-lakes also hold significant trout fisheries.

Rainbow trout are easily the most important sports fish in the region. Not only are rainbow trout abundant but they occur in a wide variety of habitats that provide many different angling opportunities. Water quality is the most significant factor that affects distribution, as rainbow trout are absent from waterways with poor water quality in the Auckland/Waikato Region. Rainbow trout are only present in low numbers in the lower Waikato River below Huntly, most likely due to poor water quality. The average size of a rainbow trout appears to be directly related to water clarity with large trophy trout present in rivers with very clear water, and rainbow trout rarely weighing more than 1.5 kg in waters affected by agricultural runoff.

Most of the Waikato's sports fish and game species have self-sustaining populations; therefore maintenance of harvestable populations depends on maintenance of habitat. As a result, the bulk of the Auckland/Waikato Council's efforts go into habitat protection. Advocacy to ensure that PC1 aligns with Fish and Game's values and interests is a key aspect of habitat protection in the Waikato and Waipa catchments, as habitat in both catchments is seriously affected by land use activities.

3. Detail the consequences of doing nothing

Whilst Fish and Game achieved several wins from the hearing process there is no guarantee

that these will be upheld through the appeals process. Protecting these wins will therefore be important. Of particular concern is protecting our wins for the Whangamarino wetland, and for point source discharges - which is likely to be largely challenged by the District Councils of the Waikato region who are concerned about what the point source discharges rules mean for their waste water treatment plants. Not appealing also gives the impression to the Waikato Regional Council, and other parties, that we are happy with the plan as is. The consequences of Fish and Game not appealing are therefore significant. It would mean that Fish and Game fails to protect and advocate for fish and game resources on behalf of licenced anglers and hunters, as it is the only agency with the resourcing and expertise to critically analyse PC 1, grasp its implications, and rectify them. Not appealing would ensure that critical appraisal of PC 1 originates solely from farming industry sectors, which without input from Fish and Game as a statutory agency, stands to further erode the weak policies, rules and methods in the plan. This is likely to result in significant degradation of nationally and regionally important waterways and fisheries, and continued loss of wetland and lake habitats.

4. Advise the prospects of negotiated settlement, or appeal to a higher court

The prospects of a negotiated settlement via mediation is likely for several appeal points, but prospects of negotiated settlement of other more significant appeal points are low. In terms of appeals in the Environment Court, this would most certainly be the recommended next step, if unsuccessful in obtaining the result wanted from the mediation process.

5. The likelihood of an external organisation paying/contributing to financial costs

DOC is the most likely party to form an alliance with. The two submissions sought slightly different water quality standard for rivers to be included in the plan, however these do not appear to be directly contradictory to each other, rather a matter of preference of measures. It is likely this could be resolved, or the areas of disagreement narrowed by discussions between the relevant experts. There is a high level of agreement between the submission about the need to protect lakes and wetlands, particularly the Whangamarino wetland complex, with more detail provided in the DOC submission.

6. Describe the significance to Fish and Game of the resource under challenge, including its current and potential use and value

Angling and hunting opportunities in the region are most significant on a local and regional level. Locally, angling access and proximity to urban areas are important aspects which yield significant local angler usage in the Cambridge and Hamilton areas. In terms of regional significance, the Auckland/Waikato Council is unique in that the population it serves is far greater than that of any other Fish and Game Council. With the bulk of the population north of the Bombay Hills, considerable travel and expense is incurred by the majority of game bird hunters and freshwater anglers. Angling and hunting opportunities are therefore very significant on a regional level. There are a small number of areas of national significance primarily the large wetland areas.

Whangamarino wetland is listed as a site of national significances in the Auckland/Waikato Sports Fish and Gamebird Management Plan 2010. Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game have spent substantial effort and funds on restoration activities in the catchment which are being threatened by the continual degradation associated with the discharge. Whangamarino wetland and Lake Waikare historically held the highest abundance of waterfowl in the Waikato Region and despite being highly degraded still hold the last congregation of Australasian shoveler in Fish and Game's annual census (McDougall 2014). It is estimated that the loss of wetland habitat quality and extent in the greater Whangamarino complex has caused a 40% decline in wildlife (Reeves 2011).

The sports fishery in the Waikato River catchment below Lake Taupo is in serious decline presumably due to declining water quality (Figure 2) within the Waikato Region. Angler use in the catchment impacted by PC 1 has dropped to about a third of the participation in 1995 despite nearly flat licence sales over that same period. The impact of the dairy industry on the regions sports fishery cannot be understated. With 34% of the nation's dairy herds and 28% of New Zealand's total dairy production land in the Waikato Region it is not surprising water quality has declined as dairy production has crept into former dry stock land in the upper reaches of most catchments in the region.

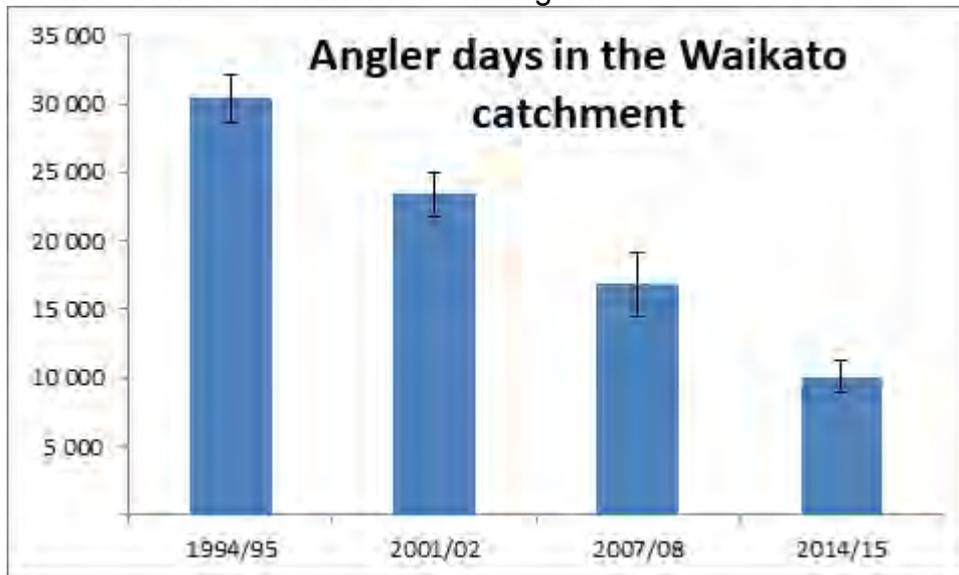


Figure 2. Angler use in the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, impacted by PC 1, from 1994-2015.

Advocating for our interests on PC 1 is important to establish engagement with the WRC around managing diffuse discharges of *E. Coli*, nitrogen, phosphorous and sediment in the Waipa Rivers which is severely degrading water quality.

If short-term objectives of PC 1 are met, Fish and Game may see an improvement in rainbow trout stocks and sizes in some marginal areas currently affected by agricultural runoff.

7. Predict the risk to that resource of the proposed action being taken without Fish and Game contesting/supporting the proposed action

We predict that without Fish and Game involvement in the PC1 appeal, PC 1 will go through without necessary improvements to ensure the objectives set can be reached. The consequence would be further degradation of an already degraded waterway, and loss of valuable fishing and hunting recreation opportunities. There is also the added risk of losing the wins we have gained through the submission and hearing process by not defending them at the appeals stage.

8. Anticipate the likelihood of Fish and Game succeeding in contesting/supporting the proposed action

Fish and Game has so far presented a strong scientific, legal and planning case, which has had partial success in the hearing processes. We believe that strategic alignment with DOC where possible will result in a robust case with moderate to high chances of success.

9. Outline whether other alliances could be considered in contesting/supporting the proposed action

Other alliances are unlikely.

10. Quantify the likely dollar cost of any action by Fish and Game to first hearing/court level with approximate breakdown of costs for lawyers, expert witnesses and scientific support

Lawyer	\$60,000
External planner	\$40,000
Modeller	\$30,000
Contingency	\$20,000
Total	\$150,000

11. Assess the likelihood of it being resolved at a particular level e.g. Council hearing, Environment Court, High Court, Appeal Court, i.e. the risk of it going to subsequent higher courts and the likely subsequent costs involved.

If this case is to have national benefit, it would need to be progressed through the Environment Court. Given the politics of PC1 thus far, it is unlikely to be fully resolved through the mediation process in any case. However substantial aspects of it may be able to be resolved.

12. What would be the alternative options (to court proceedings) to achieve the same outcome

Unless there is a dramatic shift in the attitude and approach of the Waikato Regional Council, Fish and Game is left with no option but to put resources into the appeal process.

13. What are the alternative funding opportunities including shared costs

At this stage no alternative funding sources have been identified or secured.

14. Your recommendation to managers

Support this request for approximately \$150,000 (including contingency) over the financial year 2020/21 for the engagement of legal and technical expertise complete the Environment Court process. Fish and Game's RMA environmental officers will be able to undertake the bulk of the planning work themselves resulting in a significant cost-saving on other North Island cases which have used external planning experts up until now.

Support regular feedback and review by the national collective of Fish and Game managers for the progress being made in support of the actions set-out above.

Appendix Three Otago

3rd August 2020

Mr Martin Taylor
CE, New Zealand Fish & Game Council
Via email

Re: Signalling of RMA Regional Pool Fund Application Q4 2020

Dear Martin,

Professor Skelton, in his review of the Otago Water policy framework, has identified that it is not fit for purpose. Despite Otago being in the midst of a landscape scale water allocation process via assessing deemed permits, the allocation framework was found to be ineffective as it largely sets allocation limits as the sum of all existing water takes granted in a catchment. Similarly, discharge standard provisions intended to achieve water quality targets were found to be defective and were repealed only months before coming into effect. This has left Otago without a clear framework to regulate water quantity and water quality.

Deemed permits require special mention as they are largely unique to Otago. They were typically issued in the late 1800s and early 1900s throughout Central Otago to aid in gold mining. Their issue occurred without consideration for environment, social or cultural needs and was undertaken on a first come, first served basis. These permits have since been used to underpin industrial scale irrigation throughout Central Otago. The allocations issued to deemed permits enable extreme levels of abstraction, often many times higher than was available at low flows. Throughout Central Otago, rivers, creeks and streams are left depleted or dry due to abstraction.

Cumulatively, these water bodies form the fisheries of Central Otago, which boast high angler usage in a national context. Many of the smaller creeks, which are more likely to be abstracted dry, are spawning and juvenile rearing streams for larger lake and river fisheries, such as the national significant Lake Dunstan or Upper Clutha. By way of example, the Manuherekia River, which is one of the five most popular angling rivers in Otago, has a low flow of approximately 4,000L/s but an allocation over 30,000L/s. Irrigators voluntarily aim to keep the river at ~25% of naturalised flows during summer. The Manuherekia fishes well until low flows kick in, with recreational users often complaining of low flows, algae build-up and sedimentation issues during summer. The continued exercise of extreme abstraction in Central Otago detracts from the significant recreational opportunities in the region.

There are hundreds of deemed permits still to be processed in Otago. Otago Fish and Game's experience is that, due to the inadequacy of the regional plan, the resource requirements for each application is significant. More recently, applicants have been moving straight to limited notification, meaning Otago Fish and Game must participate in expensive and time-consuming submission and hearing processes in order to fulfil its function. If these are heard under the

current plan it is likely that similarly large allocations will be granted, potentially for long terms, which will make it almost impossible to reduce over-allocation in coming decades. Based on the findings of Professor Skelton, the Minister for the Environment has recommended that the Otago Regional Council (ORC) undertake three concurrent streams of work (see attached letter or more detail):

1. A complete review of the Regional Policy Statement, to be notified by November 2020;
2. A new Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP), to be notified by December 2023 and operational by 2025; and
3. the development of an adequate interim planning and consenting framework up until the time that new discharge and allocation limits are set.

In line with recommendation 3, the ORC has developed two plan changes:

1. the Water Permit Plan Change (PC7), aimed at limiting the term of surface water consents so they can be re-assessed under a fit for purpose framework after 2025; and
2. the Omnibus Plan Change (PC8), which will provide regulation on specific activities known to be degrading water quality as discharge standards planned to come into effect in April 2020 were removed.

Both of these plan changes have been called in by the Minister for the Environment and are expected to go directly to court later this year or early next year. Despite their clearly documented need and direction by the Minister, both plan changes are controversial and likely to be challenged – particularly PC7. Without PC7, it is likely that Otago Fish and Game will be asked to participate in dozens of hearing processes, with a resource burden (financial and staff) that it will be unable to keep up with.

Due to the dire need for a clear water quality and quantity framework in Otago and the wide implications for the large numbers of anglers who fish in the region, Fish and Game Otago will be making a full application to the regional Legal Pool Fund later this year to participate in PC7 and PC8. Unfortunately, as the court process is currently unknown, staff are not able to forecast projected costs with any accuracy. It is likely that costs for each plan change will be in the range of \$30,000 - \$50,000.

Otago Fish and Game asks that the New Zealand Council keep this future application in mind when considering legal pool funding bids.

Thank you.

Yours sincerely
Ian Hadland
Chief Executive

Otago Fish & Game Council

Fish and Game Policy Review

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared by: Debbie Mair, Policy Advisor, Martin Taylor, Chief Executive, NZ Fish and Game Council

Purpose

1. The purpose of this paper is to report to the NZC on the status of our current policies (both National and NZC), and then suggest a priority order for them to be updated and/or written for NZC consideration.

Issue

2. These are some significant gaps in our policies, some are not fit for purpose e.g. we do not have a policy on how to distribute resources. Many of the policies written in 2003 were reviewed in 2009 but were not ratified.
3. When I reviewed the F&G files, I found an approved policy manual copy 2003, updated July 2006. However, I also found a draft v3, April 2011, policy manual. After reviewing agendas and resolutions, I could find no record of the 2011 document being adopted by the NZ Council. This means I have taken current NZC policies to be those confirmed in 2006, which have been put in the NZC councillors file.

Background

4. NZC staff reviewed the Fish and Game policies and created a list detailing each policy with dates outlining the current status. Some of these policies are old and not best practice or relevant today.
5. Some of the policies had previously been created in the regions, by staff that have long since left the organisation. Therefore, NZC Office is reviewing all of the F&G policies and will work in collaboration with the regions or seek expert advice as required.
6. The NZC Office staff have discussed the policies and suggested them for review or update.

Recommendations

1. That this report be received.

The critical policies to address are:

National Policies	Date	Status	Comments
Commercialisation of the Sports Fish and Game Resource	2003	Review required	Whilst we have a policy it is inconsistent Staff who wrote the policy no longer working at F&G
Firearms and Gamebird Hunting Policy	2003	Review required	Legislative law changes
Commercialisation of Water Resources	2003	Review required	No policy just a statement strongly opposes
Trout Farming	2003	Review required	No policy but an advocacy position
Fish-out Ponds	2003	Review required	Sets limit and size 2006. Both have changed.
Access to sports fishing resources	2003	Review required	No policy. A legal decision allows F&G to submit Anglers Notice to open fishing
Exclusive capture of sports fish and game resources	2003	Review required	No policy but a resolution process
Coarse sports fish	2003	Review required	Needs updating to align with DOC & MPI exotic fish speciesß
Upland game preserves	2003	Review required	Under Review in August meeting
Internal Operational Interaction - defines consultation	2003	Review required	Acknowledge Treaty of Waitangi and an obligation to consult with Maori
Managers Accord on operational principles	2003	Review required	Needs reviewing from perspective of management vs governance split and organization hierarchy, also updating to capture rules around virtual meetings, budgets, levy
Funding of advocacy assistance	2003	Review required	No policy but an advocacy position
National budget system and licence fee setting	2003	Review required	NZC resolutions passed but not updated in policy
National Budget Policy	2003	Review required	NZC resolutions passed but not updated in policy
Elections	2003	Review required	Needs updating
Staff scholarship	2003	Review required	No policy just a statement
National brand	2003	Review required	No policy just a statement
Uniforms	2003	Review required	No policy just a statement
Licence categories	2003	Review required	New categories to include
Licence provision	2003	Review required	No policy just a statement
Regulations	2003	Review required	No policy just a statement. Regulations have changed

National Media Policy	2003	Review required	Needs updated with R3 strategy nan in light of strategic comms policy
National media guidelines	2003	Review required	Needs updating with draft National Comms strategy
Compliance Policy	2003	Review required	2019 Ranger Compliance and Enforcement policy
The objectives for Fish and Game Compliance	2003	Review required	No policy just a statement
Rangers	2003	Review required	2019 Ranger Compliance and Enforcement policy
Prosecutions	2003	Review required	Draft 2020 Infringement and Prosecution policy
Compliance Policy review	2003	Review required	Occur annually one month prior to expiry of F&G ranger warrants. Recorded where?
NZC Policies			
H&S in the Workplace	2020	Draft	
H&S in the Field	2020	Draft	
H&S Risk & Hazard Identification	2020	Draft	
F&G Staff Manual	2020	Finalised	
Conflict of Interest	2020	Draft	
Procurement Plan & Templates	2020	Finalised	
Ranger Compliance and Enforcement		Finalised	
Infringement		Finalised	
Prosecutions		Finalised	
Treaty of Waitangi & Customary Rights	2020	Draft	
Pandemic Response Plan	2020	Finalised	
National Offence Database	2020	Review required	There is no policy to ensure regulatory compliance, and to detect and prevent criminal offending as per MoJ obligations
National licence system database		Review required	There is no policy. Information necessary to deliver functions and services to F&G. Information needed to give effect to the responsibilities F&G have to protect people, information and places, to ensure regulatory compliance, and to detect and prevent criminal offending.
Bequests and Donations	2020	Finalised	
Upland Game	2020	Draft	Paper in August meeting
Fish Removal	2020	Draft	Draft Fish Policy
Fish Release and transfer	1993	Draft	Draft Fish Policy
Fish Salvage	2001	Draft	Draft Fish Policy
Fishing Regulations	2009	Updated	2019 Legal changes made
Species Management	2004	Review required	
Fish Hatchery	2004	Review	

Management		required	
Game Hatchery Management	2001	Review required	
Game Release	2001	Review required	
Game Regulations	2004	Updated	2019 Legal changes made
Firearms Legislation and Reform	2019	Amended	
Habitat Protection and Management	1992	Review required	
National Communication Strategy	2020	Draft	Paper in August meeting
Licensing. Category changes amended 2019	2009	Amended	
NZ Council and Meetings	2015	Amended	
Policy for setting policies	2018	Finalised	

Exclusion of the Public: Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 25,26,27 August

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

(a) pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 exclude the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

GENERAL SUBJECT OF EACH MATTER TO BE CONSIDERED	REASON FOR PASSING THIS RESOLUTION IN RELATION TO EACH MATTER	GROUND(S) UNDER SECTION 48(1) FOR THE PASSING OF THIS RESOLUTION
Hawke's Bay Audit	Section 9(2)(f)(iv) OIA The withholding of information is necessary to maintain the constitutional conventions for the time being which protect the confidentiality of advice tendered by Ministers of the Crown and officials.	Section 48(1)(a)(ii) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.
Confirmation of Public Excluded Minutes	Section 9(2)(i) OIA The withholding of information is necessary to enable a Minister of the Crown or any department or organisation holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.	Section 48(1)(a)(ii) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.
Discussion: Governance and Management Roles and Responsibilities	Section 9(2)(j) OIA The withholding of information is necessary to enable a Minister of the Crown or any department or organisation holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations.	Section 48(1)(a)(ii) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.
Discussion: Strategic approach for the next 12 months	Section 9(2)(j) OIA The withholding of information is necessary to enable a Minister of the	Section 48(1)(a)(ii) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in

	Crown or any department or organisation holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations.	the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.
--	--	--

(b) And that staff remain to provide advice to the Council.

Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

“(4) Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof):

(a) Shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and (b) Shall form part of the minutes of the Council

CEO and Staff Activity Report

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 21-23 August 2020

Prepared by: Jack Kós, Policy Advisor, NZ Fish and Game Council

Note: This staff report covers the period since NZC staff returned to the office in early July. For activities over the Covid lock down please refer to the attached weekly activity log.

Chief Executive

ENGO Meeting:

- There have been a number of ENGO zoom meetings and one in person meeting with environmental NGOs discussing the approach to this year's election and other environmental matters. These meetings have been valuable to understand what position each entity is in post Covid and what they are going to focus on over the coming months.

NPSFW Advocacy:

- The last two months have seen considerable advocacy work on the NPSFW in terms of what will and what will make it into the final draft NPSFM. Fish and Game worked with the other ENGOs on exposure drafts. These drafts needed to be closely reviewed and responded to.

NZC Zoom Meetings:

- Over the last two months a considerable amount of work has been generated from the three Zoom meetings. I have been working with all NZC staff to make sure we presented well research and argued papers for NZC determination.

License Sales System – Signing Contract with Eyede:

- Managing the signing process across the regions was a time-consuming task. I was the coordination point between the lawyer, Eyede and the License Subcommittee.

Land Care Trust Meeting:

- There was a Landcare Trust meeting in June which we hosted and I attended.

Elections 2021 Preparation:

- I and NZC staff meet with the Election NZ to plan for the Fish and Game elections in 2021. We are working on a proposal and will bring this to the NZC shortly.

Rotary Club Presentation:

- I gave a presentation on Fish and Game's freshwater advocacy activities to the Wellington branch of Rotary. The focus was on the Dirty dairying campaign and how it has changed public opinion and support the present governments freshwater reforms.

Office Organisation:

- One of the ways we were able to reduce our budget was to move away from a fulltime office administration position to support from a virtual office service. This necessitated a rework of the responsibilities within the office and getting this working effectively is taking time.

Review:

- I have met with the reviewers and the DOC liaison person on the review establishing what information they require from the NZC. We have been providing information as requested, for example, meeting minutes, governance policies and regional contact lists.

OIAs:

- There has been a considerable amount of work generated by a larger than normal number of OIA as a result of the interest generated by recent media events.

Communications

Brian

Governance support:

- Support has been given to arrange NZC and managers meetings. preparation of agenda packs, advice on meeting procedures

IT support:

- Support has been given to NZC Staff, governors, regional staff and regional governors with Office365, Microsoft Teams, SharePoint and Zoom, Worked with NZC and regional governors to help get them online during lockdown

Advocacy:

- Meetings with DOC, MfE, Ministerial offices and Opposition offices have been undertaken. Engagement with DairyNZ, Beef+Lamb, Mountain Safety Council, Walking Access Commission, Game Animal Council and Deer Stalkers have been maintained.

Comms support:

- Several PRs and media responses have been issued. Support has been given to North Island regions when requested.

OIAs

- OIAs have been responded to. Advice has been given to regions on OIAs

Richie

Comms support:

- Comms support: TV & radio interviews for the 2020 game bird season both before and after opening day; Film opening day hunters for One News, plus arrange TV3 new article; Fishing bulletin for South Island regions; Magazine articles and co-ordination with the Editor Kevin Power; undertook several photo shoots to update my photo library with hunting photos that don't include shotguns with magazine extension; produce 20 booklet for CSIFG on the Strategic plan; partial work on Clutha River fishing brochure; gundog training section for the website; Arrange mailouts for CSI, Otago, Southland licence holders on the governance review for those regions; Ezines: Both barrels produced for April, May June and July; plastic wadding enquiries; Website support for all regions.

Press Releases:

- Banded ducks arriving at Vanuatu; Game season announcement; salmon season bag limit; opening day wrap up; NCFG Covi-19 bonus for anglers; Fish & Game licence photo comp winner; CSI trout transponder study; Shortest day hunt; Tekapo River trout tagging project; salmon release for the school holidays; poisoned duck press release for AW; NM game food night; Amuri fish salvage;

Videos:

- filmed, edited and published videos on: Tokanui wetland eel survey; Lake Brunner fishing video; Opening day game bird season video; Trout transponder video; Tekapo river trout tagging video; NM game food night video
- Edited seven videos for Southland Fish & Game which included a new series- Secrets of the F&G lunchroom;

Business Development Manager

Website RFP:

- Work has begun with Diagram Limited to develop the RFP. This will complete in September and be presented with a business case at the November meeting.

Regulations App:

- Significant development work was completed to offer regulations via an app. This has been deferred.

Advertising:

- Advertising confirmed for regulations booklets, licence website pages and Reel Life for the new FY

Sponsorship:

- Photo Competition was a great success this year, the \$4,000 sponsorship for the 2021 fishing licence photo competition has been confirmed with Kilwell Sports.

Licence Holder Discounts:

- This project was due for release with this year's fishing licence. Project deferred to 2021, all but one company pulled out due to Covid-19.

Heritage Fishing Licence:

- Painting commission completed, sample of gold pin completed and ready for deferred launch in 2021.

Eyede Functionality:

- Working with Eyede specifically on functional requirements of new contract and their integration with Fish & Game digital requirements.

AB Corp functionality:

- Previously managed by Eyede, have developed a direct relationship to streamline requirements and reduce costs.

Take Me Fishing / Take Me Hunting:

- Finalising branding for both these initiatives in consultation with regional managers. Final brand will move to trade mark and become nationally identity for all events.

Regional visits completed:

- Eastern, Hawkes Bay and Wellington.

Rotorua lakes R3 project:

- Working with Eastern and Destination Rotorua (Rotorua Economic Development Board) on project to reinstated trout fishing in Rotorua Lakes as a tourist activity with emphasis on domestic tourism.

Campermate app / NZ Motor Caravan Assoc app:

- This is in its final stages with the app's being launched in September with 500 popular fishing access points aimed at domestic travellers and non-residents once the border opens.

Finance

Budgets:

- Co-ordinated with Regions the 5% reduction in Budgets and modelled the impact of the new Budgets for the July NZC Meeting. After the July Meeting all regions were notified of their 2020/21 Budgets, Levies and forecast licence income.

Xero:

- Continued supporting Regions with their Xero packages and improving reporting for the bi-monthly Council reporting. Have just started to set up Auckland/Waikato in their Xero migration.

Air New Zealand Credits:

- Continued interaction with Air New Zealand to ensure all of our Credits are correctly allocated. As credits have been issued to my email, I have needed to support the travel arrangements for meetings.

Game Bird Habitat Trust:

- Liaison with Robert Sowman for grant payments and preparation for the GBHT meetings. There was a period of uncertainty due to late confirmation of the new Trust members. Due to this the meeting for the GBHT have been pushed out – with the first (zoom meeting being 13th August) and then the face to face meeting 18th-19th September in Dunedin.

Fish and Game Publishing Limited:

- Working towards closing Fish and Game Publishing limited by 31 August 2020.

Standing Finance Committee:

- Supported Committee as required.

Regional Support & Travel:

- Spent 1 day in North Canterbury and 1 day at NZC post Covid. Daily phone assistance with regions as required. Participated in Zoom Managers meetings.

Wage Subsidy Audit:

- Undertook and presented to NZC meeting in July the findings of the wage subsidy audit.

Policy Advisors

Jack

Notices:

- Co-ordinated and arranged submission and publication of Game Notice. Note: this season's Game Notice was effectively done twice because of the impacts of COVID.
- Co-ordinated and arranged submission and publication of the Anglers' Notice.
- Prepared and drafted the Sports Fish Licences, Fees and Forms Notice 2020.

COVID Game Season:

- Along with the duplication of the Game Notice, we worked closely with DOC and the Minister's office to find a solution to successfully delay the start of the game season to provide equitable access to game bird hunting.
- Consulted with regions on extensions to the game season.
- NZC staff worked collectively on a range of issues that arose in terms of our approach to the COVID pandemic and the communication of this to licence holders.

Regulation Guides:

- Co-ordinated and arranged publication of the Game Bird Regulation Guides.
- Co-ordinated and arranged publication of the Sports Fishing Regulation Guides.

Licence Fee Submission:

- Prepared and submitted the licence fee submission.

Season Bag Limit

- Worked with South Island regions, DOC & Minister's office to prepare an amendment to the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 to allow for a season bag limit for sea run salmon. Note: Because of the delays in the parliamentary process from COVID this could not go through Cabinet in time for this season.

New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy:

- Met regularly with the NZBS team, and DOC staff individually, as well as the Game Animal Council and NZDA to ensure Fish & Game's interests were sufficiently recognised. Drafted several sections of the document, which were adopted into the final version.

Sports Fish Removal:

- Assisted Debs with preparation of Sports Fish Removal Policy.

Guide's Licence

- Met with DOC staff, and edited the proposal document, on multiple occasions to finalise the Guide's Licence proposal. It will be presented to the NZC in November to decide if they wish to recommend its submission to the Minister.

National Anglers' Survey

- Worked with Helen Trotter to co-ordinate preparation of NAS and business plan.

Pressure Sensitive Fisheries

- Ran workshop with North Canterbury FGC on pressure sensitive fisheries.
- Preparing proposal for NZC meeting in November.

Ministerial Replies

- Fish & Game have resumed preparing the draft ministerial replies and I have been writing these.

Elections:

- Met with ElectionNZ and other NZC staff regarding 2021 Fish & Game elections and refined proposal and timeline.

Meetings

- DOC, EPA, NIWA on research opportunities, WAC (& arranged quarterly update meetings), NZDA and Game Animal Council.

Magazine

- Wrote two articles for the sports fishing licence holder issue.

Internal

- Prepared papers for NZC meetings.
- Wrote and prepared minutes for NZC meetings.
- Wrote and prepared minutes for Managers meetings.
- Processed ranger applications.
- Collated preparation for reviewers.

Deb

Representation:

- Represented Fish & Game at several meetings with DOC, MfE and Police on Covid-19, the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy, RMA and NPS-FW.

Health and Safety:

- Created a schedule and checklist to ensure that each region is consistent and is meeting its legislative health and safety obligations. Visited the Hawkes Bay and West Coast to conduct H&S review. More regional visits to follow. Reviewing internal processes to minimise the risk for the organisation.

Attended:

- 4-day workshop on organised reasoning into impact assessment to support effective decision-making.

External Consultation:

- With Dr Robin Holmes, Dr John Hayes, Dr Erica Williams, Dr Mike Joy and Dr Michael Gee re: sports fish removal policy.
- With New Zealand Police regarding permits for bird disturbance to protect crops and the proposed second round firearms buy back scheme.
- With the Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) and Wilderlab NZ Ltd (Dr Shaun Wilkinson) who offers New Zealand's only dedicated environmental DNA (eDNA) monitoring and surveillance service, providing sample collection kits and laboratory testing services for freshwater, estuarine and marine environments.

Internal:

- Working with Anthony on Ranger compliance, enforcement, infringement and prosecution policy, uploading offences and Ranger certification.
- Prepared a draft National Compliance Manager role description.
- Working with Bevan to update the functionality and search capability of the National Prosecution Database.
- Consulted with Jacob Lucas on the H&S Field Intentions App.
- Created a shared folder of scientific best practice protocols and procedures for staff to access, in consultation with Helen Trotter.
- Consulted with Managers on sports fish removal and salvage policy.
- Updated the F&G Directory in consultation with the regions and Councillors.
- Preparing papers for NZC meetings and supporting the Standing Finance Committee.

COVID Timeline

Timeline of Tasks - includes daily NZC Office virtual meetings twice daily (9am & 3pm)

Day	Fri 28/2/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • First confirmed case of COVID19 in New Zealand.
1	Mon 16/3/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • COVID-19 - Advice for public events and mass gatherings. • COVID-19 National Crisis Management and Operations Centre activated. • Team planning on response
2	Tues 17/3/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Prime Minister gives first live COVID press conference and asks for all kiwis to return home before the borders close. • The Ministry of Health's Director-General of Health Dr Ashley Bloomfield gives first live press conference.
3	Wed 18/3/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Govt begins largest ever Flu vaccine campaign early. • We spoke with DOC, including the Director-General Lou Sanson, and the Minister of Conservation and her office. • NZC office conducts SWOT analysis.
4	Thurs 19/3/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Immigration update on temporary border closure. • SWOT analysis discussed and sent to Regional Managers.
5	Fri 20/3/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Messages and texts to senior officers from the New Zealand Police. • Ministry of Health livestream media update at 1pm. • Set up COVID registration for all F&G staff. • Regional Managers virtual weekly meeting. • Check and review F&G accounts. • Calls and emails to Eyede to upgrade remote capability.
6	Sat 21/3/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Prime Minister announced the four-stage alert level system, NZC staff start planning about what implications each level would have on Fish & Game as an organisation and for our anglers and hunters. • PM declares Alert Level 2.
7	Sun 22/3/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extensive conversations with senior officers from the New Zealand Police. • F&G Website and Facebook receiving thousands of views.
8	Mon 23/3/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PM declares Alert Level 3 with NZ moving to Level 4 in 48 hours. • NZC staff working remotely. • Repeated calls & conversation with the Game Animal Council. • Repeated calls & conversation with the Mountain Safety Council and the New Zealand Deerstalkers Association. • Extensive conversations with senior officers from the New Zealand Police and a brief chat with the Commissioner of Police. • F&G Website and Facebook receiving thousands of views. • Contacted each staff member affected by COVID.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Brief meeting with managers to discuss impacts and next steps of PMs announcement, agree to meet Wednesday morning. • NZC set up web page for COVID updates.
9	Tues 24/3/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Update from Prime Minister. • Mixed external messages coming through from Media, NZ First, MOH etc regarding fishing and hunting. • Repeated calls to NZ First for clarification, which were received. • At 5pm NZC press release based on latest information that hunting and fishing won't be able to take place once we get to Level 4.
10	Wed 25 /3/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NZC releases important information for game bird hunters on pegging, game bird licences and refunds. • National Civil Defence Emergency declared to fight COVID-19. • Calls and emails to Eyede. • Alert Level 4 activated at 11:59pm. • Manager meeting via Teams.
11	Thurs 26/3/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NZC create Q&A page on website covering the most frequently asked questions from game bird hunters and anglers. • Writing 'Week in Wellington'. • Creating Emergency Protocols to align with Alert Levels.
12	Fri 27/3/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contacted each staff member affected by COVID. • Email to Managers with COVID update • Create Timeline of Events for Managers • Work begins on our future financial situation. • Sent out Cashflow forecast for Regions to fill in
13	Sat 28/320	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Website update re: Fishing Licence Refunds
14	Sun 29/3/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • First reported COVID-19 DEATH in New Zealand
15	Mon 30/3/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Email to Managers with COVID update • Create scenarios based on alert levels during game bird season • Email out to Licence Holders • New Facebook website statement
16	Tue 31/3/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contact each staff member affected by COVID. • Observe & Report Form if or when Rangers activated at L4. • Review of income & expenses • Contact MPI to confirm rules re: Farm & Landowner responsibilities if F&G permit requested • Draft ranger guidelines during COVID-19 Alert Levels • Email to Managers re: Update for F&G Agents • Collate photo competition submissions
17	Wed 1/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Email to Managers with COVID update • Managers meeting via Teams. • Calls & email correspondence with Hunting and Fishing

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication with DOC advisors re: gazette timeline
18	Thurs 2/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Email to Managers re: Game bird disturbance permits • Draft game bird scenario planning document • Email to Police re: Licence sales numbers
19	Fri 3/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Email to Managers with COVID update. Continue editing the Gamebird scenario document. Email to 4 managers re: permits • Reply to Newshub questions re: hunting & fishing during Level4 • Check on legislation re: reserves • Call to Police for update on lockdown or level changes
20	Sat 4/4/20	
21	Sun 5/4/20	
22	Mon 6/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Email to Managers with COVID update & contact each staff member affected by COVID. • Final edit to scenario planning document • Contestable Funding application summary • Liase with ENGO organisations on approach to Gov on rebuild • Website and social media updates. Database updates • Discussion with Helen Trotter on NAS.
23	Tues 7/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agenda sent out to NZC and Regions • Work begins on finance modelling • Spoke with DOC regarding the email DOC plan to send out on hunting permits. • photo competition, Design for special BB, respond to messages, finalise marketing messages for season scenarios. • Final edits on scenario planning, draft Ministerial response, communication with NC re backcountry fisheries, communication with Southland re ballot system • Collating content for H&S Manual & H&S Field Operations • Talk with DOC re DOCs planned hunting comms
24	Wed 8/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Managers meeting via Teams. • Calls & emails to Police re: shooting under permit to protect crops, followed by email to managers to clarify process & actions. • Collating content for H&S Manual & H&S Field Manual & answering calls from NZFG Office line • Communication w/ NC on sea run salmon harvest cards, preparing Anglers' Notice for 2020. • Worked on Eyede contract • Working on Finance Paper • OIA transferred from DOC. Begin regional consultation • Email to Managers with COVID update & contact each staff member affected by COVID.

25	Thurs 9/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Talk with two regional managers re moving to online council meetings • Talk with GAG on their approach and their comms with the MOC. • Assist regional councillors with Teams access • Process of OIA • Edited both barrels, prepared 2020 Anglers' Notice. • Send both barrels out • Multiple calls councillors and working on Finance Papers • Collating content for H&S Manual & H&S Risk & Hazard Identification Manual
26	Fri 10/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Email to Managers with COVID update & contact each staff member affected by COVID. • Formatted 2020 Anglers Notice.
27	Sat 11/4/20	
28	Sun 12/4/20	
29	Mon 13/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Email to Managers with COVID update & contact each staff member affected by COVID. Call to Robin Holmes re: sports fish removal • Formatting Anglers' Notice, update website Q&A
30	Tue 14/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • email re: Order PPE for regions when alert level lowered. Call & msgs to Police re: Alert Levels • Anglers' Notice, collating regional response
31	Wed 15/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PPE guidelines for F&G staff & email to Managers to collate order. Emails to govt agencies to lobby 2020GB season. • Managers meeting via Teams. • Emails to NM and NC re angling regulations, collating regional responses. • Meet with Eyede about new contract
32	Thurs 16/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emails to govt suppliers to find PPE. Call & Email Managers to collate requirements. Lobby govt officials re:2020GB season. Completed the Manaaki Whenua Landcare Research. • Financial modelling paper • Collation of feedback on regional responses, preparatory work on amending game notice
33	Fri 17/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NZ council meeting via Teams • Calls & Email to Managers for equipment confirmation. Place order with supplier. Lobby govt agencies re:2020GB season • Week in Wellington, answering media enquiries. Sent out press release • Continued prep on Game Notice changes, discussions with regional managers, DOC & MOC office on amendments to anglers notice

34	Sat 18/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create financial NZC agenda with recommendations, lobby stakeholders & govt agencies • Joint PR: Fish & Game NZ and Game Animal Council
35	Sun 19/4/20	
36	Mon 20/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Covid update, update Ranger compliance protocols, Create a L3 return to work plan for managers. • Preparing minutes from Fri 17th meeting, wrote ministerial reply for MoC, assessment of ability to go public excluded, interview with US journalist on impacts of pressure on NZ fisheries. • Develop 3 marketing plans for GB season, status quo, delayed nationally and delayed regionally. • Working on modelling and meetings re game bird season process
37	Tues 21/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication with regional chairs on Licence Fees and Categories, as well as seeking any recommended extensions to the game bird season, communication with DOC on probable amendments to game notice. • Meeting with Marketing / Comms reference group on game bird season and winter fishing. • Advocating for game bird season with various government contacts
38	Wed 22/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MT preparing for NZ council meeting • NZ council meeting via Teams at 6pm • Managers meeting via Teams. • Email to Managers re: return to work plan, answer emails & email to police asking whether they could broadcast an agreed 2020 game bird start date on tv • Collating responses from regions on licence fees, continued conversation with managers on necessary amendments to game notice, wrote anglers notice amendment for NC. • Meeting with South Island Public Awareness team
39	Thurs 23/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • calls to Managers re L3 protocols for employees. Collating Worksafe, MBIE, MPI & PPE protocols to create a F&G contact tracing form • wrote anglers notice amendment for NC, continued collating responses from regions, sought comment from regions on delaying sale of day licences. • Meeting with South Island PA team. Create countdown to level 2 fishing marketing strategy and distribute to regions. Rewrite licence letter to GBH and liaise with AB Corp for changing licence letter. Updates to F&G website and Covid-19 pages.
40	Fri 24/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NZ council meeting via Teams at 10am • preparing for SFC meeting – modelling and report writing

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emails to Managers re: health & safety workplace plans at L3 • Edited minutes from NZC meeting • Work with Hothouse to rectify broken layers on website access maps.
41	Sat 25/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication with NC on process for setting up backcountry regime.
42	Sun 26/4/20	
43	Mon 27/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public Hol • Covid update. Call to Anthony re: compliance. Reply to Bryce call re: back Country interview. Call to Robin Holmes re: sports fish removal • Meeting on prohibiting game bird hunting, communication to regions on sale of day licences, email to licence holder on use of plastic wadding • Write and design A3 game bird information to go to licence agents. Design winter fishing bulletin.
44	Tue 28/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Day 1 of Alert Level 3 • Email to Managers to update Directory. Email to Police for confirmation of Health order wording & editing of Teams docs • talk with MOC office • preparing for SFC meeting – modelling and report writing • Editing NZBS, edit licence holder letters. • Set up marketing/Comms plan to game bird hunters and liaise with regions. Work with Kate on database options to game bird hunters. Update wording on game bird licence receipt with Eyede for lockdown regulations. Updates to F&G website and covid pages.
45	Wed 29/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Managers meeting via Teams. • Email/calls to Managers re: Directory updates, Email to Police re: HO Breach penalties, Email & calls to Anthony re: ranger protocols, create agenda draft for SFC & set up Agenda & Minutes folder • Media queries, OIA requests & draft replies to correspondence • Editing comms, sent out Anglers' Notice to regions, communication with DOC on media enquiry, meeting to confirm GN amendment process. • Liaise with Gun City and H&F regarding retail sales of licences and systems. Getting letter and A3 poster out to licence agents. • preparing for SFC meeting – modelling and report writing
46	Thur 30/4/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MT, CV & DM Standing finance committee meeting • Typing up Minutes, Calls to Anthony & Hamish • media queries, draft PR on season delay & talk with DOC and MoC office on matters

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Edit PR on game season delay, email to licence holders on legislative basis for game season delay, communication with DOC on Anglers' Notice amendment • Working with Campermate and NZMCA on adding fishing access points into domestic travel app and regional consultation on project. Email to game bird hunters through Hothouse. Suspend game bird day licence sales with Eyede. Updates to F&G website and covid pages. • MT reviewing SFC minutes and dealing with information requests
47	Fri 1/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Week in Welly • Submitted gazette notice for anglers Notice amendment, communication with MOC office on amendment, edit NZBS. • Emails to MPI, SFC and Managers. Editing SFC Minutes and NZC meeting. Call to Anthony. Double check Directory details • Email to all game bird hunters, database and liaise with Hothouse. Sort browser compatibility issues with licence purchase pages with Eyede. Finalise monthly photo competition end. Updates to F&G website and covid pages. • SFC minutes and papers. Admin on letters for licence fees. Working on the Eyede contract.
48	Sat 2/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calls to the Police & Anthony to collate calls regarding GB season/Health Order breaches. Email to Glenn re: SFC
49	Sun 3/5/20	
50	Mon 4/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Multiple emails to Police re: Hunting & Fishing, Emails to SFC members, Email Covid update to Managers, finalise SFC Minutes, invite guests & check Zoom is recording. • Thank you hunters, PR and social media. Launch photo competition public voting. Updates to Covid website pages. Confirm and design advertising in Destinationz magazine. • Preparation of Game Notice Amendment and submission to MoC, drafting 2020 Sports Fish Licences Fees and Forms Notice. • Preparing for SFC. Working on the Eyede contract.
51	Tue 5/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standing finance committee meeting • Finalise Eyede contract, implement new game bird licence letter and resume licence card production with AB Corp. Liaise with Eyede on child licence functionality. • type up SFC Draft Minutes, reply to SFC emails, Email Richie to Upload SFC accepted Final Minutes to web • Game Notice to Gazette, communication with gazette office on game notice changes, work on SFLFFN2020 and communication with Southland on changes they require, communication with regions on season extension dates.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SFC minutes and records of meeting. Working on 2021 budget. Working on the Eyede contract.
52	Wed 6/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Managers meeting via Teams. • Reply to calls & emails SFC, research H&S L2 return to work plans with Worksafe, Sitesafe, MBIE and govt guidelines. • Communication with MoC's office re game notice process, ongoing SFLFFN edits, edit letter re licence fee submission, prepare Game notice based on 6 Jun start date. • Xero training session. NZC 2021 budget with MT Planning for next NZC meeting. Working on 2021 budget. Working on the Eyede contract.
53	Thurs 7/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft agenda for NZC 144th Meeting, SFC Draft Minutes, replying to emails & calls, create H&S L2 return to work plans for Managers • Working on the Eyede contract. NZC paper • Communication with regions on season extension based on 6 Jun date, communication with DOC on game notice and on NZ Biodiversity Strategy, discussion with NC on backcountry fisheries. • negotiate with 2 degrees, Air NZ 2020/21 budgets • Spec and price an App to replace regulations booklets. Level 2 letter and email to agents, game website updates, Facebook post.
54	Fri 8/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Updates to fishing website Covid pages, Eyede – new system functionality, Billboard mockup NC. Met with Pikelin, potential web developer. • Discussion with Helen Trotter on NAS, communication with regions on game notice process and SFLFFN, communication with gazette office on proof, communication with Gazette Office on Game Notice. • Finance matters – and payments to creditors. Continue working on 2020/21 Budget scenarios • Draft Agenda for NZC 144th Meeting, edits to SFC Final Minutes, replying to emails re: SFC. Create SFC planning & risk assessment process doc • NZC meeting work, HR work, finance processing, working on 2020 budget. Working on the Eyede contract.
55	Sat 9/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Email SFC planning & risk asmt process to SFC members & format SFC #3 Agenda
56	Sun 10/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CV Catch up on emails
57	Mon 11/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Email Covid update to Managers. Email Richie to upload SFC #3 Agenda. Calls & emails from SFC members. Email Peter Wilson for Gaant schedule/model of future regional projects

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preparation and submission of Game Notice, communication with Minister's office on game and anglers' notices, submission to DOC on biodiversity. • Facebook designs and post national and regions. Update Covid web pages. Suspend licence production. Updates to licence wording with Eyede.
58	Tues 12/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication with Minister's office, communication with Gazette office, preparation of SFLFFN and accompanying submissions, advice on public exclusion from NZC meetings. • MT, CV & DM SFC #3 Meeting 4-6pm. • Correspondence with Managers, Prep for SFC Meeting, taking draft minutes & collating information/editing NZC Agenda. Emails/calls to & from with Ray • Email to whole GB licence database. Launch FB campaign.
59	Wed 13/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Managers meeting via Teams @ 10am • Type Minutes and send out. Assist Ras. Prepare for NZC Meeting • Update info to licence agents. Redesign and update web home pages. Liaise with Hothouse – Regulations web pages • Renewed ranger warrants, discussion w/ SI Managers on salmon release policy, communication with Andy Garrick on amendments to Anglers Notice, communication with regional managers re updated gazette notice.
60	Thurs 14/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fish migration webinar (pm). SFC Timeline & Planning process • Updates to national and regional hunting web pages. Gather more info on regulations App. BB Advertising and header design. • ½ day leave. Communication with Minister's office and Gazette on NC Anglers Notice Amendment.
61	Fri 15/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fish migration webinar (am). Timeline updates. Prepare F&G Fish Removal Policy • Finalise licence photo comp. Email to all 2020game licence purchasers up 12/05. Liaise with Hothouse, Eyede & AB Corp. Ad for Destinationz magazine. FB updates. Reply to licence holder messages and emails. • Leave. Communication with Gazette Office on NC Anglers Notice Amendment.
62	Sat 16/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facebook updates and answer messages
63	Sun 17/5/20	
64	Mon 18/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Covid update, edit sports fish removal policy and consult, Emails to Police re: second round buy back, prep for NZC meeting and SFC recommendations

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create 2020 fishing licence and proof to Eyede. Defining Campermate access point project. Updates on website. Work with Hothouse to reconnect broken regional pages on website. Working on regulations App.
65	Tues 19/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All: NZC 144 zoom Meeting 3-5pm • Take NZC 144 Minutes and type up draft • Liaise with Eyede, ABC and Graphic press re regulations booklets. Game bird Facebook posts.
66	Wed 20/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All: NZC 144 zoom Meeting 10-12pm • Review NZC 144 meeting recording & type draft minutes & public excluded and email out • App paper for NZC. Email to AK/Wai licence holders.
67	Thur 21/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Office meeting • Edit NZC 144 draft minutes & public excluded minutes. Create a table of F&G Policies for prioritising. Call & emails to Paul & Ray. Webinar: Budget2020: Is Nature at the heart? • Wgtn F&G web updates. MPI Check, Clean, Dry fishing licence graphics.
68	Fri 22/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Final minutes & public excluded minutes uploaded into Teams folder. Email sent to MT, RG & PS. • Deal with Eyede website outage. Meetings and discussions with app developers.
69	Sat 23/5/20	Game Bird Opening Season
70	Sun 24/5/20	
71	Mon 25/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Edit sports fish removal policy & consult F&G staff and experts following the policy development process
72	Tues 26/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review NZC 144 recording re: Executive vote. Email & skype to Erica (NIWA) re: sports fish removal policy. Email re: F&G National Database access. Prepare NZC 144 action point list and upload to shared Teams files.
73	Wed 27/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Managers meeting via Teams @ 10am Editing. Emails to Zane & Paul re: Directory. Webinar discussion on Rethinking Waste.
	Thur 28/5/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NPS-FW announced • Skype meeting with Erica, Call to Bevan re: national prosecution database access. Discussion/Emails with Mike Joy re: sports fish removal policy. Submitted for Taupo Swamp to World Wetland Survey 2020
75	Fri 29/5/20	All on leave
76	Sat 30/5/20	
77	Sun 31/5/20	

78	Mon 1/6/20	Public Hol
79	Tues 2/6/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• NZC 145 Meeting 7-9pm• investigate search options on national database. Type up draft recommendations for meeting. Edit H&S workplace and H&S Fieldwork policies.

Recommendations

1. *That the report be received.*

RMA/Legal Report

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared by Carmel Veitch, Finance, NZ Fish and Game Council

Purpose

To present the RMA/Legal report as at 31 July 2020.

Background

Each year the NZC allocates a sum of money for RMA/legal cases that are significant to Fish and Game. The Funds are allocated to regions or the NZC to spend on a particular case. The NZC then reimburses the Region for the costs incurred. Funds are not always spent in the year that the funding was approved. Amounts not spent become a liability for the NZC – these are recorded as a Reserve in the NZC Balance Sheet.

At present, Otago, CSI and Southland are funding projects from their reserves.

Budget

In the 2019/20 budget the original amount allocated to the RMA/legal fund was \$350,000. This was reduced to \$241,927 in the July 2020 meeting of the NZC.

Funds Allocated in Current year

To date \$193,000 has been allocated to projects. \$48,927 is unallocated.

Date	Region	For	Amount
Nov-19	Wellington	GWNR plan	40,000
Nov-19	Nelson Marlborough	M Envir Plan App	15,000
Nov-19	NZC/Otago	Lindis Appeal	100,000
Nov-19	Wellington	1 Plan change 2	38,000
Total Approved 19/20			193,000
BUDGET TO APPROVE 19/20 - reforecast			241,927
Balance Available to allocate for year			48,927

Committed Funds as at 31 July 2019

Table 2 shows all Live and Approved RMA/legal Applications. As at 31 July 2020 the NZC has a commitment of \$228,367 to RMA/Legal cases.

Recommendation

1. *The RMA/Legal report to accepted as at 31 July 2020.*

Table 2: RMA /Legal Fund Reserve

LIVE and Approved Legal/RMA Fund Applications									
As at 31 July 2020									
Region	Project Name	Date Approved	Total Approved	Source	Total Spent to Date	Withdrawn	Under/Over Spent to date	Committed Funds	Update
Auck/Wai	Healthy Rivers	24-Mar-17	\$176,000	NZC Fund	\$162,209	\$0	\$13,791	\$13,791	Healthy Rivers project now concluded and not more spending envisaged. Funding applied for the Appeals stage (\$150K in NZC meeting August 20)
Auck/Wai	Whangamarino Weir and Waikato Regional Council	11-Nov-17	\$50,000	NZC Fund	\$0	\$0	\$50,000	\$50,000	Discussion continue with DOC, F&G & Waikato Regional Council over the scope of the review.
CSI	Bowyers Stream Spawning Stream	17/03/18	\$74,000	CSI Reserves	\$69,142	\$4,858	-\$0	\$0	Settlement Reached with E Can. \$4,858 withdrawn
Nel Mar	Tasman DC Plan Change 52	7/06/19	\$7,000	NZC Fund	\$854	\$0	\$6,146	\$6,146	Ongoing - \$ required 2021
Nel Mar	Marl Envi Plan Appeal	22/11/19	\$15,000	NZC Fund	\$6,530	\$0	\$8,470	\$8,470	Ongoing - \$ required 2021
Nel Mar	2 nd Generation Pol Stat	04-2015/16	\$96,404	NZC Fund	\$89,791	\$0	\$6,613	\$6,613	Ongoing - \$ required 2021
NZC	Ngaruroro WCO	Sep-18	\$164,000	NZC Fund	\$153,781	\$10,219	\$0	\$0	2 nd stage hearing costs per Anderson Lloyd Sept 18 Meeting - No further WCO spending Withdrawn
NZC	Lindis River Appeal	Nov-19	\$100,000	NZC Fund	\$60,783	\$0	\$39,217	\$39,217	
Nrld	Kai Iwi Lakes Judicial Review	25/Nov/16	\$61,000	NZC Fund	\$54,083	\$6,917	\$0	\$0	May need funds in future - decisions pending Withdraw 27/8/19 Managers meeting (Rudi) will reapply is required
Nrld	Regional Plan	17/Mar/18	\$78,000	NZC Fund	\$39,133	\$0	\$38,867	\$38,867	Still waiting on updated plan but early indications are the NFGC has successfully achieved desired outcomes through the mediation process. Very much doubt that NFGC will be calling on any further funds
Otago	Kye Burn Consent	11-Nov-17	\$85,000	NZC Fund	\$15,586	\$69,414	\$0	\$0	Withdrawn 31/3/20 - email IH
Otago	Transitional Mining Consents-Exceptional	11-Nov-17	\$70,000	Otago Reserves	\$42,016	0	\$27,984	\$27,984	Ongoing. NZC notified of upcoming application around \$150k to manage plan change and mining right renewal processes
WGTV	GW Natural Resource Plan	24/11/19	\$40,000	NZC Fund	\$13,489	\$0	\$26,511	\$26,511	Progress from Mediation process in Environment Court has been very slow . Commenced late February 2020 and updated schedule has 3-4 days per week until the end of December
WGTV	One Plan Change 2	23/11/19	\$38,000	NZC Fund	\$0	\$0	\$38,000	\$38,000	Pre-Hearing meetings completed and part progressed expert caucusing. Many parties appear to be resourcing for potential Environment Court hearing rather than regional council level hearing.
Southland	Southland Water & Land Plan appeal	23/Nov/18	\$84,000	Southland Reserves	\$142,075	\$0	-\$58,075	\$0	Likely to require a further \$100k over year. See funding application in agenda

Region	Project Name	Date Approved	Total Approved	Source	Total Spent to Date	Withdrawn	Under/Over Spent to date	Committed Funds	Update
--------	--------------	---------------	----------------	--------	---------------------	-----------	--------------------------	-----------------	--------

TOTAL ACROSS ORGANISATION									
			Live and Approved Applications		Spent to Date	Withdrawn	Under/Over Spent to date	Committed Funds	NZC Legal/RMA Fund 2018/19
Totals - includes closed projects			\$3,264,681		\$3,013,984	\$292,393	-\$41,696	\$257,177	
Less RMA out of Regions Reserves			\$765,320		\$800,506	\$4,858	-\$40,044	\$28,810	
Total Committed from National Budget			\$2,499,361		\$2,213,478	\$287,535	-\$1,652	\$228,367	\$218,110

Research Report

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting August 2020

Prepared by Carmel Veitch, Finance, NZ Fish and Game Council

Purpose

To present the Research report as at 31 July 2020.

Background

Each year the NZC allocates a sum of money for Research..

The NZC approves funding for Research projects.

Funds are not always spent in the year that the funding was approved. Amounts not spent become a liability for the NZC – these are recorded as a Reserve in the NZC Balance Sheet.

Budget

The budget has traditionally been \$134,000 but has been reduced to \$70,000 for this year next

Funds Allocated in Current year

To date \$60,500 has been allocated to research. \$9,500 is unallocated.

Table 1: Allocated Funds in 2019/20	Amount
56 Game harvest Analysis - annual amt	500
57 National Angler Survey (NAS) - annual amt	10,000
57 Additional Funding for NAS approved July 20	50,000
TOTAL Approved	60,500
TOTAL Research Budget for 2019/20	70,000
Uncommitted Funds for 2019/20	9,500

Committed Funds as at 31 July 2019

Table 2 shows all Committed funds to research. As at 31 July 2020 the NZC has a commitment of \$216,459.

Recommendation

1. *The Research report to accepted as at 31 July 2020.*

**TABLE 2: New Zealand Fish and Game Council - Research Fund
As At 31 July 2020**

Project Ref	Project Name	Coordinator	Council	Date Approved	Total Approved	Total Spent to Date	Withdrawn/\$ not required	Under/over Spent	Commitment	Comments
51	Grey Teal Monitoring	Phil Teal	Wellington	May-14	4,400	-	-	4,400	4,400	To be written up
55	Mallard Research - Captive Reared Mallards	Was RS ??	NZC	Sep-14	5,000	5,000	-	(0)	-	Completed Doc to review
56	Game Harvest Survey Analysis	Matthew Mc Douga	Eastern	May-13	2,500	2,208	-	292	292	Ongoing \$500 budget every yr
57	NAS -National Anglers Survey (includes committed funds to Sept '21 10k per yr)	Helen Trotter	NZC	May-13	199,984	98,056	-	101,928	101,928	Total committed to 2021
59 & 66	Trophic interactions and potential use of food-web manipulation in the resotation of two eutropic Central Otago Lakes	Helen Trotter	Otago	May-15	10,000	10,000	-	-	-	All Payments made HT to complete work
61	Mallard Research -Duck Management Units	Andy Garrick	Eastern	Sep-15	3,000	655	-	2,345	2,345	Waiting on band locations from Regions
62.1	Mallard Research - Telemetry (62.1)	David Klee	Akld/Waik	May-14	397,050	394,577	2,473	0	0	Closed per David Klee -23/5
62.2	Mallard Research - Monitoring (62.2)	Mark Webb	CSI	May-15	60,000	23,099	36,901	(0)	-	Completed under budget
62.3	Mallard Research - Effect of drain morpholgy on productivity	Matthew McDougal	Eastern	May-14	5,000	-	5,000	-	-	Report Completed July 18 no external Costs claimed
63	SOP of Fisheries Management	Helen Trotter	Otago	May-16	16,000	3,042	12,958	-	-	Withdrawn per RS email 20/5/19
64	Land Use and Water Quality Catchment Model	Peter Wilson	Wellington	Sep-15	30,000	31,547	-	(1,547)	-	Completed Program ready for use
65	Public Opinion on Water Quality	Brian Anderton	NZC	May-16	20,000	20,000	-	-	-	More Colmar Brunton Research to be completed
67	Mallard Research General	NZC	NZC	May-16	19,700	4,724	-	14,976	14,976	
67.1	Mallard Research -Analysis of mustelids& wild cats on mallard	Zane Moss	Southland	May-16	5,000	4,888	112	0	0	
67.2	Mallard Research -Cat GPS pilot study	Zane Moss	Southland	May-16	9,300	7,617	-	1,683	1,683	
68	Environmental DNA to identify spawning & establish protocols	Phil Teal/Adam Canning	Wellington	May-17	50,000	41,290	-	8,710	8,710	Massey Sequencing DNA, trial continues next spring spawning
69	NIWA Didymo study to expore water Chemistry	Rhys Barrier	N/Marl	May-17	20,000	8,767	-	11,233	11,233	Fieldwork progressing \$2773 in here that may need to be in other project 39?
70	Liminological variables on food web dynamics in Lake Tarawera	Matt Osborne	Eastern	May-17	15,000	6,065	-	8,936	8,936	Fieldwork progressing - invoices for July 19 \$6K
71	Genetic variation in South Island Salmon	Helen Trotter	Otago	May-17	10,000	10,000	-	-	-	Waiting on report - no Furtther costs
72	Fighting for the public good (over 3 years 10k12k,12k)	Jack	NZC	May-17	34,000	28,603	-	5,397	5,397	2021 completion date
73	Efficacy of stocking sports fish to supplement wild populations(Cawthron)	Robert Sowman	NZC	Feb-18	30,000	30,000	-	(0)	-	Completed - Do we have report?
75	Native Fish/Sports interactions	Phil/Adam Canning	Wellington	Apr-18	50,000	29,050	-	20,950	20,950	Fieldwork progressing
76	Mallard Research - Brood Habitat selection and use	David Klee	Akld/Waik	Jul-18	21,000	17,391	-	3,609	3,609	Fieldwork progressing
76.1	Mallard Research -Uncommitted 18/19			Apr-18	13,000	-	-	13,000	13,000	
77	Uncommitted funds Other Reseach 2018/19 (bal of \$100 k)			Apr-18	9,500	-	-	9,500	9,500	
78	Uncommitted funds Other Research 2019/20 (bal of \$70k)			Apr-19	9,500	-	-	9,500	9,500	
77	Mallard -Uncommitted funds 2019/20 no funds committed this year			Apr-19	-	-	-	-	-	
	TOTAL				\$ 1,208,934	\$ 852,416	\$ 143,444	\$ 213,074	\$ 216,459	

<i>Item</i>		<i>Pages</i>
1	Welcome and Chairperson's Introduction	
2	Apologies – receive	3
3	Conflicts of Interest for the Meeting – identify	4
4	Minutes – Approve minutes for meeting 146	5
5	Health and Safety	8
6	Review Action List	9
<i>Decision Required</i>		
7	Resource Allocation Project	12
8	Subcommittee Reports and Proposals	
	a Standing Finance Committee	
	Reserves Policy (late paper)	16
	b Licence Sub Committee	
	i Update on Contract signing (oral)	17
	ii Licence Sales System Policy	18
9	NZC Strategic Communications Policy	32
10	Pheasant Preserve	96
11	Trout Farming	114
12	Non-Resident Levy	124
13	Mallard Research Fund Allocation	126
14	NZC Finance Report	127
15	National Finance Report	139
16	Annual meeting timetable 2021/2022	141
17	Economic Impact Analysis Proposal	145
18	National Angler Survey	161
19	Legal/RMA Applications	162
20	Policy Review Timetable	199
21	Exclusion of the Public: Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	203
<i>Public Excluded Agenda Items Decisions Required</i>		
22	Hawkes Bay Audit	205
23	Confirm Public Excluded minutes for meeting 140	224
24	Confirm Public Excluded minutes of meeting 146	225
25	Discussion: Governance and Management Roles and Responsibilities	232
26	Discussion: Strategic Approach for the next 12 months	233
<i>Reports to note</i>		
27	CEO and Staff Activity Report	234
28	Legal/RMA Report	254
29	Research Report	257
30	Meeting close	